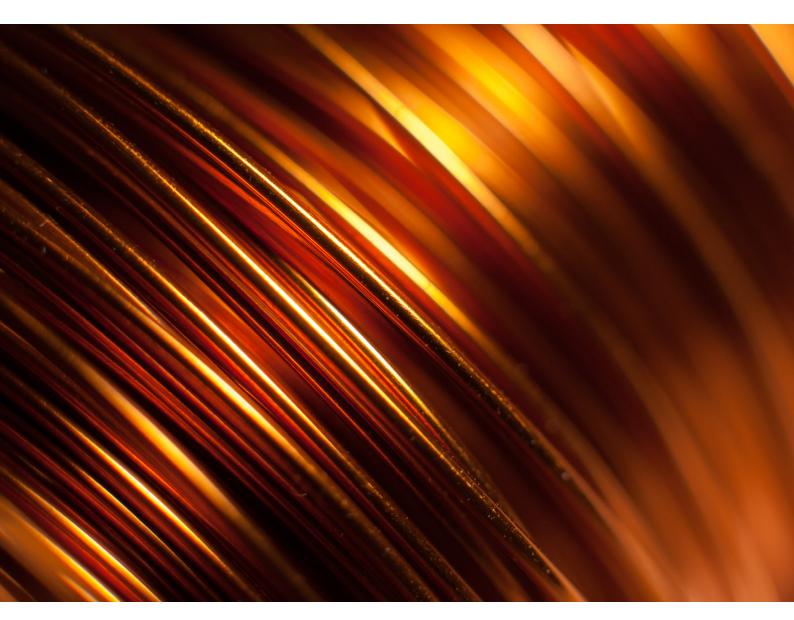


Consolidated Annual Report

for the year ended 31 December 2017

ICBC Standard Bank Plc



ICBC Standard Bank at a glance

ICBC Standard Bank is a London-based banking specialist focused on the provision of Commodities, Financial Markets and Investment Banking solutions to clients in emerging and frontier markets.

Vision, values and strategic priorities

Our vision

Together, by serving our clients with integrity and excellence, we are building a global leader in Commodities and Financial Markets.

Underpinned by our values



Our strategic priorities

Maximise group franchise value through integration Focus our efforts where we are differentiated

Simplify to enable growth

Ownership Structure



Offices and number of employees











Credit ratings - ICBC Standard Bank

	Short Term	Long Term	Outlook
Fitch	F2	BBB+	Stable
Moody's	P3	Baa3	Stable

Group performance 2017





Net Profit After
Tax



Return on Equity



Balance Sheet Assets



Total Risk Weighted Assets



Tier 1 Capital Adequacy Ratio

Contents

1. Strategic report	4
2. Directors' report	18
3. Remuneration policy statement	2 3
4. Statement of directors' responsibilities	25
5. Independent auditor's report to the members of ICBC Standard Bank Plc	26
6. Consolidated balance sheet	32
7. Consolidated income statement	33
8. Consolidated statement of comprehensive income	34
9. Consolidated statement of changes in shareholders' equity	35
10. Consolidated statement of cash flows	36
11. Company balance sheet	37
12. Company statement of changes in shareholders' equity	38
13. Company statement of cash flows	39
14. Significant accounting policies	40
15. Notes to the annual financial statements	55
16. Acronyms and abbreviations	114
17. Contact information	115

1. Strategic report

The directors present their strategic report for the year ended 31 December 2017 for ICBC Standard Bank Plc ('the company') and its subsidiaries (together 'the group').

Introduction

The group is a leading financial markets and commodities bank that leverages its unique Chinese and African parentage to serve the growing needs of its primary base of Chinese clients, while also acting as a distribution platform for risk across Africa and other geographies.

The group specialises in global markets traded products including commodities, fixed income, currencies and equities, with a focus on emerging market jurisdictions. These span Asia, Africa, Central and Eastern Europe, the Middle East and Latin America. The group also offers a developing range of Investment Banking products and services.

The group employs 931 people (as at 31 December 2017) and is headquartered in London, with additional operations in Dubai, Hong Kong, Singapore, New York and Tokyo. The group also maintains a commodities trading presence in Shanghai through its subsidiary, ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited.

The company is authorised and regulated by the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA).

The group has access to major international financial exchanges through its membership of London Metals Exchange, London Stock Exchange and Tokyo Commodities Exchange, and was the first UK bank to obtain clearing membership on Moscow Exchange's Foreign Exchange Market. The company also owns two seats on the New York Mercantile Exchange (Comex division) and a seat on the Shanghai Gold Exchange International Board.

Business model

Global Markets

The Global Markets business offers a full spectrum of traded financial market and commodity assets and risk management products. The business originates exposures directly from clients and its market-making activities, which are subsequently risk managed and traded with other market participants, asset managers and clients through the group's distribution network.

The unique parentage of ICBC and SBG has expanded the strategic opportunity of the Global Markets business to serve the increasing demand for commodities, hedging and capital market products from Chinese clients.

The Global Markets business consists of Commodities, and Fixed Income, Currencies and Equities (FICE) business units.

1. Commodities

The Commodities business provides global trading, sales and structuring expertise through its Base Metals, Precious Metals, Energy and Bulk teams. The division's

expertise extends to the management and financing of physical commodity inventories across these asset classes.

2. FICE

FICE offers a comprehensive set of foreign exchange, money markets, interest rate, credit and equity products, ranging from simple risk management products to more complex structured transactions. The business unit is focused on emerging and frontier markets clients and covers all major African, Central and Eastern European, Middle Eastern, Asian and Latin American currencies and markets.

Investment Banking

The Investment Banking business is a newly established division aiming to become a long-term growth platform for the group. It comprises the Client Coverage (International and China), Debt and Equity Capital Markets, and Advisory teams. The business offers a complimentary product and service offering for the group's existing client base and generates valuable cross-sell opportunities.

Ownership structure

Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited (ICBC) and Standard Bank London Holdings Limited (SBLH), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Standard Bank Group (SBG), hold 60% and 40% respectively of the issued share capital of the company.

ICBC Group profile

ICBC was established on 1 January 1984. On 28 October 2005, ICBC was restructured to a joint-stock limited company. On 27 October 2006, ICBC was listed on both the Shanghai and Hong Kong stock exchanges and has developed into one of the largest listed banks in the world, possessing a significant customer base, a diversified business structure, strong innovation capabilities and market competitiveness. ICBC has a presence on six continents and its overseas network spans 45 countries and regions.

ICBC provides a comprehensive suite of financial products and services to over six million corporate customers and over 500 million personal customers through its various distribution channels. These consist of domestic institutions, overseas institutions and correspondent banks worldwide, as well as the e-banking network comprising a range of internet and telephone banking services and self-service banking centres.

Standard Bank Group profile

Standard Bank Group Limited, listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange, is the ultimate holding company for the global activities of SBG. SBG is one of Africa's leading banking and financial services organisations. In 2007, SBG entered into a major strategic partnership with ICBC which resulted in ICBC becoming a 20% shareholder in SBG.

SBG operates in three key business segments: Personal & Business Banking (PBB), Corporate & Investment Banking (CIB) and Investment Management & Life Insurance. These global business segments operate across South Africa, other African countries and selected international locations outside of Africa.

Strategic priorities

The group's strategic vision is to build a global leader in commodities and financial markets by serving clients with integrity and excellence. The group's strategic priorities are set out below.

1. Maximise group franchise value through integration

Leverage ICBC franchise strength

As the largest bank in the world (by total assets) and majority shareholder of the group, integration with ICBC is fundamental to delivering the group's vision. ICBC's franchise strength provides a unique and compelling competitive advantage for the group, attracting a quality client base and generating commercial opportunities within emerging markets.

2. Focus the group's efforts where it is differentiated

Develop into a core Commodities hub for ICBC

The Commodities business strategy is centred on leveraging the ICBC network and client base to pursue sustainable growth within Base Metals, Precious Metals, Energy and Bulk commodities. The business will continue to provide derivative, physical and funding services to complement ICBC's existing product suite and client offering.

Continue building FICE business

The FICE business fulfils the role of foreign exchange and interest rate hub for ICBC, targeting corporates, sovereigns and financial institutions, while also leveraging SBG franchise opportunities. FICE has a major focus on emerging and frontier market currency, rates and credit products which it distributes to its investor client base. The business has also invested in the origination and structuring teams, which work closely with ICBC branches.

Develop Investment Banking capability

The Investment Banking function will develop into a comprehensive service offering over the medium term. Debt Capital Markets growth is centred on further collaboration with key ICBC branches, positioning the group as a strategic partner on ICBC introduced deals. The Advisory and Coverage teams will continue to leverage established ICBC client relationships to drive business opportunities.

3. Simplify to enable growth

Simplification of the group's operating model, in an increasingly complex regulatory landscape, is strategically important for the group to mitigate risk and contain cost growth. Improving operating efficiency, particularly through the reduction in IT system complexity continues to be a focus. Ongoing business model alignment with ICBC over the medium term is an important step to help to position the group as a strategic hub for ICBC's trading operations outside of Asia.

Performance overview

US\$29.7 million

Net profit after tax

The group showed encouraging momentum in 2017 with a return to profitability, despite variable macro-environmental conditions. Net profit after tax of US\$29.7 million was a result of revenues of US\$382.4 million and a flat underlying cost base against prior year. Group return on equity improved to 2.4%, up from (9.8%) in 2016.

Market conditions

Political uncertainty early in the year was followed by relatively strong performance as markets stabilised during the second half. Markets were impacted early in 2017 by political uncertainty, with a lack of clear support for pre-election commitments by US President Trump and unfolding Eurozone political risk. The defeat of anti-immigration candidates in Dutch and French elections saw political conditions largely stabilise after May, boosting the Euro. In contrast, an early election decision by the UK government coupled with uncertainty around Brexit negotiations weighed on the Pound. The US dollar weakened in response to tensions between President Trump and other world leaders over climate change and global protectionism.

Steady policy from the US Federal Reserve, stable longer-term treasury yields and a continued fall in the dollar saw global financial markets perform well in the second half of the year. Global stocks rose and positive investor sentiment towards emerging market assets supported strong inflows into assets. The US economy picked up from a slow start while the Eurozone continued to improve and doubts about China's economy were dispelled by firm economic data in quarter three.

Commodity markets had a mixed year; however, improving global growth, stable monetary conditions and a weaker dollar all contributed to a stronger second half. Oil prices rose due to the pull on inventory of improving global growth also matched by an ongoing commitment from the Organisation of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) to cap supply. Metals prices gained with copper in particular benefiting from greater Chinese economic optimism. Gold rallied but then traded sideways for much of the remainder of the year as the US Federal Reserve increased interest rates. Palladium climbed strongly while an excess of supply continued to depress the price of platinum.

Late in the year, the UK budget revealed a slower pace of fiscal tightening, with growth forecasts cut as progress on Brexit negotiations dragged on. The Bank of England announced its first interest rate rise (25 basis points) in a decade in November and the US Federal Reserve raised its benchmark interest rate by 25 basis points, for the third time in 2017, at the December meeting. There was continued uncertainty in some emerging markets with Turkey facing high inflation and Brazil struggling with pension reforms and ongoing corruption cases. Despite this, however, commodity producers generally benefitted from the aforementioned pick-up in prices and most emerging markets financial assets performed well. The MSCI Emerging Markets equity index appreciated by 34% over 2017 and the JPM Emerging Market Bond Index posted total returns of almost 10%.

Credit rating

Credit rating unchanged at Baa3 (Moody's) and BBB+ (Fitch)

The group's credit rating is important for its business operations. The credit rating is premised on support from ICBC as parent, as well as consideration of the group's capital and liquidity position, corporate strategy and future profitability. Moody's and Fitch Ratings' long-term credit ratings for the group as at 31 December 2017 were Baa3 and BBB+ respectively, with stable outlooks.

Key performance indicators

Positive 2017 performance with favourable financial result

Overall group performance for 2017 was positive. A significant uplift in revenues supported a satisfactory profit result while enhanced risk and control measures saw the group successfully meet key regulatory deliverables.

The group measures performance using both financial and non-financial targets. Selected metrics are detailed below.

Key performance indicators (KPIs)

Financial KPIs	2017	2016
Total revenue	US\$382.4 million	US\$286.2 million
Net profit/(loss) after tax	US\$29.7 million	US\$(98.8) million
Total assets	US\$23.9 billion	US\$20.2 billion
Return on equity	2.4%	(9.8)%
Total capital adequacy ratio	20.0%	19.3%

Non-financial pe	erformance
Risk & control	The group's conduct risk program successfully transitioned into business-as-usual (BAU) activity during 2017. Enhancements were made to conduct risk dashboards to support oversight in the group.
Culture	The ability to measure and monitor culture was significantly enhanced with the launch of the culture committee and supporting framework and dashboard. The dashboard helps the committee to identify emerging cultural trends and take proactive action as appropriate.
	The group-wide employee engagement score rose by three percentage points in 2017. This was supported by changes made in response to employee feedback gathered from the 2016 survey, including the introduction of new policies targeting enhanced workplace flexibility.
Integration	Integration with ICBC progressed steadily. Initiatives executed in 2017 include the creation of an IT roadmap for system integration, migration to ICBC's SWIFT gateway, and a change in Continuous Linked Settlement (CLS) provider to enable a wider range of currencies to be traded with ICBC.

Business performance

Group net profit after tax of US\$29.7 million

The group's results for the year are shown in the consolidated income statement on page 33 and key performance indicators are discussed within this report.

Total revenue increased 33.6% in 2017, ending the year at US\$382.4 million. The result was underpinned by strong performance in the FICE division which benefitted from favourable conditions in emerging markets during the year. Operating costs reduced 3.0% on 2016 to US\$371.3 million, delivering the third straight year of underlying cost reductions despite reinvestment in front office teams in support of revenue growth.

Overall, the group delivered a net profit after tax of US\$29.7 million, a significant improvement on the loss after tax of US\$98.8 million reported for the year ended 31 December 2016 and the first profit since the change in control in 2015. The net profit after tax for 2017 included a tax credit of US\$19.4 million in respect of consortium relief relating to the transfer by the group of tax losses to other companies in the ICBC and SBG groups.

The significant improvement in the group's profitability in 2017 is reflected in its return on equity of 2.4%, compared with the negative return reported in the prior year.

Total assets at 31 December 2017 were US\$23.9 billion, representing an increase of 17.9% on prior year (US\$20.2 billion). The increase was primarily attributable to increases in cash placements with the Bank of England, collateralised lending activities and trading assets.

The increase in the group's capital adequacy ratio reflects additional capital injections from its shareholders during 2017 totalling US\$415.0 million, maintaining the group's strong capital position, ensuring it can meet its growth and profitability objectives.

Commodities

The Commodities business delivered revenue growth of 19.4% against 2016, with revenue of US\$98.5 million (2016: US\$82.4 million). The result benefited from strong performance in the Precious Metals and Energy and Bulk business lines, offset somewhat by lower than forecast revenues from Base Metals due to higher funding costs, compressed margins and muted client activity.

Precious Metals revenues exceeded budget despite aggressive market competition, volatility falling to record lows, and gold loans with ICBC trending downwards. Highlights included a strong recovery in the Indian gold and silver financing and physical business, good growth in gold loans with other Chinese financial institutions, increased financing with Chinese silver producers, and higher revenues from Russian corporate and bank counterparties. On the trading side, the desks were well positioned to capture large market moves in some of the platinum group metals.

A market leading vaulting and clearing offering was introduced during the year with the launch of the Phoenix Client portal, enabling clients to clear loco London metal via an online platform. The Energy and Bulk business expanded its physical and derivative capabilities, laying the foundations for future growth, with good progress made in developing the client base.

FICE

The FICE business delivered strong revenue growth in 2017 with total revenue of US\$274.7 million (2016: US\$203.3 million). Trading performance reflected solid risk management as the business navigated variable market conditions with Nigerian foreign exchange liberalisation, uncertainty about US policy direction and lingering concerns over Brexit weighing on liquidity and volumes through the year.

Client revenues grew by 67% against 2016. In addition to its well-established global investor franchise, the FICE business continued to invest in three key areas:

- China sales franchise focussing on ICBC and its clients;
- Corporate, financial institutions and sovereign franchise leveraging the emerging markets and African expertise; and
- A structured solutions sales team specialising in bespoke financing and liability management solutions for clients.

A number of significant transactions were executed with ICBC clients in 2017, including large financing and liability management deals.

The FICE growth strategy for 2018 will be underpinned by continued investment in the global investor franchise as well as origination and structuring capabilities to enhance the client offering.

Investment Banking

Solid progress was made across the Investment Banking business which, despite its infancy, delivered total fee revenue of US\$9.2 million.

Debt Capital Markets revenue grew rapidly versus 2016, with more than half of the total deals executed with clients of ICBC. The Advisory team delivered its first equity capital markets deal and secured a number of mandates across M&A advisory, leverage finance/advisory and equity capital markets.

Coverage business momentum was steady with the team focused on a group of core clients and building client cross-product exposure, with a particular emphasis on commodities. This momentum will be further strengthened with the planned build out of the Coverage team in Hong Kong, Singapore and New York in 2018.

Capital resources

At the end of the reporting period, the group's equity capital resources amounted to US\$1,282.3 million (2016: US\$956.9 million) and total capital resources qualifying for prudential purposes amounted to US\$1,575.4 million (2016: US\$1,227.3 million).

The group's capital resources at 31 December 2017 reflect the receipt of additional ordinary share capital of US\$265.0 million from its shareholders on 13 January 2017 (tier 1 capital) and a further US\$150.0 million of floating rate subordinated debt from ICBC on 15 June 2017 (tier 2 capital), in accordance with the group's strategic capital plan. The additional capital was intended to replenish the group's capital base and ensure that it can meet its growth and profitability objectives.

Following receipt of the additional capital, the group is strongly capitalised, with a total capital adequacy ratio at 31 December 2017 of 20.0% (2016: 19.3%), a tier 1 capital ratio of 15.6% (2016: 14.6%) and risk weighted assets of US\$7,887.7 million (2016: US\$6,362.8 million).

Leverage

The group's leverage ratio, which measures tier 1 capital to a defined measure of on-balance sheet assets and off-balance sheet items, was 4.9% at 31 December 2017 (2016: 4.7%). A minimum leverage ratio of 3% will be required by the PRA, but is not expected to be applied before 2019.

Liquidity

The group maintained a strong liquidity profile throughout the year and at year end. Under the group's internal stress testing scenarios, the group maintained a survival horizon in excess of the internally established limit, and under the regulatory liquidity coverage ratio (LCR) the group maintained liquidity in excess of the regulatory requirement.

Management forecasts the group's funding and liquidity requirements in the funding plan as part of the annual budgeting cycle. The group's stress testing results, regulatory ratios and funding composition are reviewed throughout the year and the outcome of this ongoing review is used to continuously reassess the group's funding and liquidity requirements.

New accounting standards

IFRS 9 Financial Instruments will apply to the group from 1 January 2018. This introduces an expected credit loss (ECL) impairment requirement, providing timelier recognition of credit losses. Implementation of IFRS 9 required the development of models for estimating credit losses, incorporating multiple scenarios and forward looking macro-economic information. The new standard also introduces a principles based approach for classification and measurement of

financial assets, based on the underlying business model and their contractual cash flow characteristics. The group has assessed the impact of IFRS 9 and expects no material effect on its financial statements.

The group will apply the transitional arrangements included in the Capital Requirements Regulation in relation to the adoption of the ECL approach introduced by IFRS 9 for measuring impairment on financial instruments. These provide for a five year transition period during which specified percentages of new ECL provisions arising due to adoption of IFRS 9 are added back to tier 1 capital. The adoption of the new standard is not expected to have a material impact on the group's capital resources.

IFRS 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers will also apply to the group from 1 January 2018. This introduces a principles based approach for recognising revenue and applies a five step approach to determine the amount and timing of revenue recognition. The group has assessed the impact of IFRS 15 and expects no material effect on its financial statements.

Further information on the implementation of these new accounting standards is provided in accounting policy note 18 to this report.

Risk management

A clear framework of responsibility and accountability to manage and mitigate risk, from the Board through to employees Managing risk effectively is fundamental to the execution of the group's strategy and long term operational success. The group seeks to achieve a measured balance between risk and reward across all business activity, achieving growth goals while protecting the group's reputation and business franchise from harm.

Overall responsibility for risk management rests with the Board of Directors (the Board) which approves the group's risk appetite statement. Day-to-day responsibility is delegated to the governance committee and its sub-committees which review, inter alia, summaries of market, liquidity, credit, operational, country and regulatory risks. Importantly, accountability for risk management resides at all levels across the group, as set out by the group's three lines of defence model. The first line includes business unit management where the assessment, evaluation and measurement of risk is integrated into day-to-day business activities. The second line is represented by the group's risk management function which is independent of line management within the business units. The third line consists of internal audit which provides an independent assessment of the adequacy and effectiveness of the group's overall system of internal control and risk governance structures.

A series of frameworks, policies, procedures, limits and other controls are in place at the group and functional level to manage each major risk type. These set out minimum requirements for the control and management of risk in all businesses and drive consistency of risk management methods. Further information is set out in note 37 of this report.

Principal risks

The principal risks to which the group is exposed and seeks to mitigate are outlined below. This is not an exhaustive statement of all potential risks facing the group, rather includes those which the group believes may have a significant impact on its business performance and future prospects.

Principal Risks

Risk Type

Mitigating Actions

Liquidity & Funding Risk

Liquidity risk means the risk that a firm, although solvent, does not have available sufficient financial resources to enable it to meet its obligations as they fall due. Funding risk means that a firm does not have stable sources of funding in the medium and long term to enable it to meet its financial obligations, such as payments or collateral calls, as they fall due, either at all or only at excessive cost.

The group's liquidity risk management framework links its business plan and objectives, funding plan and liquidity risk management and monitoring. The core objectives of the framework are:

- To ensure that the group has adequate liquidity resources for both regulatory and internal purposes on a daily and forward-looking basis, both under normal and stressed conditions;
- To ensure policies, governance and escalation mechanisms exist, and maintain the risk and control structure; and
- To maintain an appropriate funding profile, with early warning indicators in place to alert management to potential liquidity and funding deterioration.

The net stable funding ratio (NSFR) will require the group to optimise its balance sheet composition, increasing available stable funding by lengthening deposit tenors and acquiring deposits with greater available stable funding weightings. The ratio is not expected to come into effect earlier than 2021; however, this is monitored closely while the industry awaits confirmation of the final regulation and deadline for implementation.

The group maintained an LCR ratio in excess of the minimum PRA regulatory requirement of 90% through 2017. At 31 December 2017, the group's LCR was 230% (2016: 159%).

Market Risk

The risk of a change in market value, earnings (actual or effective) or future cashflows of a portfolio of financial instruments (including commodities), caused by moves in market variables such as equity, bond and commodity prices, currency exchange rates and interest rates, credit spreads, recovery rates, correlations and implied volatilities in all of these variables

The group seeks to manage market risk by:

- Measuring market risk under both normal market conditions (value at risk at 95% confidence 1 day holding period) and stressed market conditions
- Supplementing the measurement of market risk with the monitoring of material risk factor sensitivities such as delta, gamma, vega, theta and other high order derivative risks where appropriate
- Where breaches in limits and triggers occur, actions are taken to move exposures back in line with approved risk appetite, with such breaches being reported to management and the appropriate

For 2017, no major market risk limit breaches were noted. Minor breaches were limited and appropriately managed through relevant levels of governance.

Operational Risk

The risk of loss suffered as a result of inadequacy of, or a failure in, internal processes, people and systems or from external events. It incorporates losses arising from insurance risk and losses related to physical commodities.

Operational risk sub-types include:

- Business disruption and system failures, including cyber incidents
- Damage to physical assets
- Execution, delivery and process management
- Internal and external fraud
- Clients, products and business practices
- Employment practices and workplace
- Access and security controls to key ICBCS systems

The group manages these risks by:

- Adopting operational risk practices that assist business and IT line management in understanding their inherent risk and reducing their risk profile while seeking to maximise their operational performance and
- Monitoring and challenging the management of the business and IT operational risk profile
- Analysing incident root causes, trends and emerging threats, advising on the remediation of potential control weaknesses and recommending best practice solutions

The group dedicated resources in particular to enhance controls around cyber fraud and business disruption/system failure risk during 2017 in response to wider market events. Migration of front office systems onto one common platform is now underway, data leakage controls were strengthened further, and the group's IT systems were enhanced to support business continuity.

Credit risk is the risk of loss arising out of failure of counterparties to meet their financial or contractual obligations when due. It is composed of counterparty risk and concentration risk.

- Counterparty risk is the risk of loss to the group arising from a counterparty being unwilling or unable to meet its financial or contractual obligations when
- Credit concentration risk is the risk of loss to the group arising from an excessive concentration of exposure. inter alia, to a single counterparty or counterparty segment, an industry, a country or geography.

The group manages credit risk by:

- Maintaining a culture of responsible risk taking and an established risk policy and control framework
 - Identifying, assessing and measuring credit risk clearly and accurately across the group
- Defining, implementing and re-evaluating risk appetite under actual and stress conditions
- Monitoring credit risk relative to limits
- Ensuring expert scrutiny and independent approval of credit risks and their mitigation

First line responsibility for credit risk management resides with the business lines, which are in turn supported by the overarching risk function.

The group continues to manage concentration risk through transaction structures that will normally provide for over-collateralisation of exposure. Additionally, various limit frameworks constrain and control absolute gross volumes of transactions or positions.

Sountry Risk

Cross-border country risk is the uncertainty that obligors (including the relevant sovereign, and including the obligations of the group's branches and subsidiaries in a country) may not be able to fulfil their obligations to the group outside the host country because of political or economic conditions in the host country. This includes group equity investments and

physical inventories owned by the group in a

host country

Country risk may be fully or partially reduced or transferred to another country through a number of mitigants. Examples of how the group manages country risk include:

- Political and commercial risk insurance
- Co-financing with multilateral institutions
- Structures to mitigate transferability and convertibility risk such as collection, collateral and margining deposits outside the jurisdiction in question

Large single name exposures to African counterparties have been managed during 2017 through robust structures including collateral packages and appropriate haircuts to minimise direct exposure.

continued access to sources of funding.

Mitigating Actions

Risk Type

The risk that the group may suffer legal or The group seeks to manage these risks by: Risk regulatory sanctions, material financial loss Working closely with UK and local regulators in all relevant jurisdictions or adverse impact on its reputation as a Responding to new and ongoing prudential requirements as outlined by the regulator Regulatory and Legal result of a failure to fully comply with laws, Continued investment in training, systems and processes to meet legal and regulatory commitments regulations, rules, standards or codes of Having an established governance and control framework with responsibility for the approval of new conduct applicable to its financial services products and transactions, maintaining a prudent capital position and monitoring key legal, regulatory activities. and tax developments The group's capital management function ensures that regulatory capital requirements are met at all times both under business as usual conditions and under stressed conditions. The function advises senior management on the quantum and form of capital required, and when the required capital should be raised in line with business requirements. The group remains bound by the terms of the deferred prosecution agreement (DPA), referred to in note 29.3to this report that was entered into in 2015, with specific mitigating actions in place. Certain other legal proceedings currently being pursued against the group are summarised in note 2.4. All new/changed regulatory requirements were met during the year including Volcker, Dodd Frank Act, Common Reporting Standard (CRS), European Market Infrastructure Regulation (EMIR) on derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories, and collateral management system replacement (IOSCO regulation). The group also delivered key MiFID II requirements early in 2018 in line with the 3 January 2018 implementation deadline. Contingency planning for Brexit is well progressed. The group has identified key markets within the EU where it will seek to maintain targeted access following Brexit, and has had positive discussions with local regulators in exploring this approach. The group will continue to follow progress closely, and respond accordingly, as further details of exit terms emerge. Business risk is the catch-all for residual Business risk is managed through: **Business Risk** earnings variability i.e. possible earnings Integration with ICBC systems and processes; a key driver of the group's future growth variability after taking into account the Improving profitability with a strong focus on cost control while investing to grow the franchise effects of market risk, credit risk, structural Managing regulatory change deliverables to strict budgets while not compromising on requirements interest rate risk and operational risk. It Competition remains high across the group's businesses, however the group continues to leverage the covers risks such as a drop in earnings due strength of its shareholders to grow the client franchise and drive profitability. to: Further information regarding integration with ICBC is outlined under key performance indicators on page 8 of Price wars, margin reduction this report. Failed client strategies (failure to capture new clients) Failed financing strategy (failure to deploy the balance sheet appropriately). An unplanned spike in costs The group manages conduct risk through: The risk that intentional or unintentional Conduct Risk business practices and behaviours will lead A conduct risk framework which sets the standard of behaviour expected of all staff to poor outcomes for clients, counterparties Monitoring conduct risk metrics through a global dashboard at a dedicated governing committee and or the markets operated in. providing senior managers with metrics relevant for their function Conduct risk may arise for example, from Taking appropriate and proportionate action when an issue or incident arises and learning from these selling products which may not meet client incidents through root cause analysis needs, entering into a finance arrangement Reviewing all significant new products and transactions, assessing the intended outcome and end to end that funds activity which does not align with life cycle of the product/transaction our values or from exhibiting behaviours The financial services industry remains the subject of increased scrutiny in regards to the conduct of that may distort the market or not meet companies and its employees. The group has continued to evolve its conduct risk identification and regulatory standards. mitigation approach during 2017, including a more robust breach-capturing process, in line with regulatory expectations and in an effort to adopt market best practices. The risk that the group fails to maintain The group manages people risk by: 쫈 organisational skills, capability, resilience Investing in training and development assessed on a needs basis and capacity levels in response to internal Focused initiatives to attract and retain talent and/or external change, adversely affecting Reinforcing behaviours that drive the best outcomes for clients and employees the group's operations and its ability to Effective remuneration structures to support performance-based reward deliver on its strategic aims. The group focused on developing the talent pipeline in 2017 in order to support employee career progression and adequate succession planning to mitigate key employee risk. Employee upskilling will be a particular focus in 2018 as the group seeks to utilise the Apprenticeship Levy further. Financial losses suffered due to The main driver of this risk is the group's physical commodities business. The group mitigates this risk by: **Environmental Risk** environmental damage resulting directly Legal review of the relevant environmental legislation from the group's activities, products and Carrying out due diligence on vessels and storage facilities used, with specific criteria to be met before services engaging providers Contractual protections from the group's repo counterparties (e.g. indemnities) Insurance - as part of the insurance waterfall, ICBCS insurance would be the last in line to be exposed to any liability for environmental damage An emergency response plan is in place should any energy incident occur The group continued to manage environmental risk through its established governance model during 2017. The potential or actual damage to the The group has an established governance framework covering the introduction of new products, clients and Risk group's image which may impair the profitability and/or sustainability of its The framework is designed to assess the potential reputational risk that may be introduced to the group Reputational business. through the use of a product, transacting with a client or executing a specific transaction. Such damage may result from a breakdown If reputational risk is deemed to be outside of the group's tolerance as articulated through the group's risk of trust, confidence or business appetite statement, action will be taken to mitigate the impact to the group. Such action may include: relationships on the part of customers, Terminating a client relationship counterparties, shareholders, investors or Declining participation in a transaction regulators that can adversely affect the Continual review of the group's control and governance framework group's ability to maintain existing or The group continued to manage reputational risk through its established governance model during 2017. generate new business relationships and

Business environment

Sustainability

Mitigating environmental impact through sustainable workplace design and targeted governance of the group's activities, products and services As a responsible organisation whose business activities rely on natural resources, the group actively seeks to minimise its impact on the environment and communities it operates in.

A key focus is the creation of a sustainable working environment, with consideration given to a number of factors in the design and maintenance of all offices. Carbon emissions, energy, waste, water and paper are the key environmental factors the group can influence. In procurement, the group seeks to minimise the supply chain footprint by sourcing locally where possible and reduce business travel through remote working and audio-conferencing technology. LED lighting, movement and light level sensors, and daylight harvesting techniques are in place to reduce energy usage, as is lower consumption office equipment. Central recycling facilities are used across all offices and centralised printing hub solutions reduce unintentional printing and paper waste.

As the largest office in terms of headcount and floor space, the group's head office in central London has the most significant environmental footprint. The building has an environmental BREEAM Rating of Excellent and an Energy Performance Certificate (EPC) Rating of B, placing it among the top performing UK buildings for sustainability and energy efficiency. Other initiatives, such as beehives and electric car chargers, have also been introduced to help offset the environmental footprint of the group and its employees.

The group also extends its considerations to environmental risk that may arise from business activities, products and services. Environmental risk is considered by a number of internal governance forums and Board sub-committees, including the new products committee, counterparty client risk management committee and the transaction acceptance committee. These committees consider the impact the group may have, directly or indirectly, on the environment and communities through the business it conducts with third parties. Further information on environmental risk is available in the principal risks update on page 13 of this report.

Corporate social responsibility

Committed to balancing business goals with the needs of local communities, employees, markets, clients and the wider economy With business activities spanning global commodities markets, the group strives to create a corporate conscience that extends from social impact to environmental impact and beyond; balancing economic goals with needs of society and preservation of the environment.

The aims of the group's corporate social responsibility strategy are to:

- Promote a holistic, proactive approach to managing health and wellbeing, creating a healthy workforce
- Connect employees to the local and wider community with a focus on improving education and the environment
- Improve staff morale by creating a rewarding, collaborative workplace with a one team ethos

The group's social responsibility commitments take many forms including the role the group plays in the economy and society as a whole:

- As a frontier bank, the group recognises the contribution it makes as a critical
 partner to clients in frontier and emerging markets; providing the resources
 needed to grow and in turn create jobs and support economic development.
- The group stimulates the economy as a purchaser of goods and services. In the past three years, over US\$390 million worth of goods and services have been purchased across all group offices from more than 30 different supplier locations. Suppliers are subject to a strict vetting process and must conform to the group's conduct declaration to ensure the right kind of products and services are sourced. In 2017, the group rolled out the third party risk management framework (TPRM) to ensure all suppliers are screened and reviewed, and also meet the highest ethical standards.
- The group is committed to combating slavery in its supply chain and suppliers
 are expected to have fully implemented policies and procedures which are
 designed to, and are reasonably expected to, prevent slavery, servitude,
 forced labour, human trafficking or similar practices from occurring within
 their business or supply chains.
- The group is committed to conducting its tax affairs in a manner that is
 consistent with its core values and has published its tax strategy on its
 website. The group delivers fully on its tax compliance, reporting and
 disclosure obligations, including cooperating fully with all anti-tax evasion and
 tax transparency initiatives, acting with the utmost integrity in tax
 planning matters, and maintaining transparent and honest relationships with
 tax authorities.
- The group makes an important contribution to society as an employer offering fair working conditions, engaging career opportunities, exposure to numerous markets, apprenticeship training and on-the-job learning opportunities. The group employs over 900 employees worldwide.
- The group actively supports employee charity fundraising efforts through a £ for £ matching scheme and matched over US\$11,000 in employee donations in 2017.

Employees

Upholding the group's values across all stages of the employee life cycle

The quality and expertise of the group's employees is critical to its success. The group values and promotes diversity, seeking to ensure that all individuals are treated fairly and with dignity and respect. The group's diverse employee base is critical to its success.

Through the operation of the equal opportunities policy, the group seeks to ensure that all employees and potential employees are treated equally and assessed on their own individual abilities and merits. A recruitment and selection framework is in place that facilitates the selection of the right candidate for the right position, considering experience, expertise and background. Furthermore, remuneration structures are competitive and reward performance fairly and equitably. More information can be found in the remuneration policy statement on pages 23 to 24 of this report. The group also invests in employee training and development programs, delivers leadership coaching and implements succession planning for key roles.

The wellbeing of employees is a responsibility the group takes seriously with health and safety policies in place, specific to all operating regions. The group is committed to creating a safety culture throughout the organisation that recognises the importance and value of effective safety management.

Financial crime compliance and anti-bribery and corruption (ABC)

Embedding financial crime compliance activity throughout the organisation via the three lines of defence risk model The group is committed to operating professionally and with integrity to maintain the trust of all stakeholders. To meet these commitments, the group has a dedicated financial crime compliance function which operates to oversee matters relating to regulations and compliance. The team employs a risk-based approach to evaluate risk and to determine whether controls are operating effectively.

A high level of importance is assigned to the role that employees play in safeguarding the group's integrity. As such, all employees are required to uphold the group's policies and procedures and undergo compliance training in various forms including face-to-face, induction training and e-learning offerings. Topics cover all areas of financial crime compliance, including anti-bribery and corruption, anti-money laundering, counter-terrorism financing, fraud, sanctions, and taxevasion.

During 2017, the group worked to further enhance its anti-bribery and corruption (ABC) framework. The group adopts a three lines of defence risk control model.

First line controls

- Clients and third parties (including suppliers) are assessed as part of the onboarding process
- Procurement undertakes a risk assessment of suppliers and vendors
- Payment controls for payments to external parties
- Staff travel policies for high risk jurisdictions
- Specific commodity procedures to identify and mitigate ABC risks from a logistical perspective

Second line controls

- Dedicated financial crime team responsible for maintaining the financial crime related risk appetite statement, policies and standards
- Periodic staff training on financial crime risks
- Regular testing and monitoring of financial crime systems and controls
- Enhanced due diligence team review higher risk clients and third parties from an ABC perspective
- Surveillance programmes detect inconsistent behaviour and report any suspicious activity under the suspicious activity reporting regime
- Outside business interest process controls are in place, as are strict policies and controls around gifts and entertainment, charitable donations and sponsorship.

Third line controls

• ABC risks are considered as part of the internal audit annual risk assessment.

Other controls

- Employees are required to ensure that transactions, counterparties or
 products which may pose reputational or material financial crime risk undergo
 additional risk analysis via the transaction acceptance committee, the
 counterparty risk committee and the new product process. The financial crime
 compliance team trains employees on how to escalate any suspicions or
 concerns relating to financial crime. Alternatively, employees can access the
 whistleblower hotline to report issues of concern anonymously.
- In the event of employee non-compliance, the group has a misconduct process in place which manages improper employee conduct and infractions.

US\$29.7 million

Net profit after tax

US\$382.4 million / US\$371.3 million

Revenue / operating expenses

2.4%

Return on equity

Summary

The group delivered an encouraging result in 2017, outperforming its budget and returning to profitability despite a somewhat uncertain political, economic and regulatory operating environment.

The group's specialist global markets capabilities continue to demonstrate an ability to meet client needs, with strong revenue growth in its FICE business lines during the year. Commodities revenues improved against prior year, particularly in the precious metals and energy franchises, and the investment banking team built good momentum with new and existing clients.

Integration with ICBC continued to progress as the group seeks to position itself as ICBC's offshore trading hub outside of Asia. Further business and operational integration with ICBC is critical to the long term success of the group and its clients, and the management team are dedicated to pursuing this goal.

The work done during 2017 to return the group to profitability, develop client relationships, invest in core systems, enhance risk and control frameworks, and focus on conduct and culture has set the foundation for further growth in 2018 and beyond.

By order of the Board

W Wang
Chairman
2 March 2018
20 Gresham Street

London EC2V 7JE

Registered in England and Wales No. 2130447

2. Directors' report

The directors present their report and financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2017 for ICBC Standard Bank Plc ('the company') and its subsidiaries (together 'the group').

In accordance with Section 414A of the Companies Act 2006, the directors have presented a strategic report on pages 4 to 17 of this annual report. This contains a review of the group's businesses, a description of the principal risks and uncertainties facing the group and a description of its future outlook in accordance with section 414C of the Companies Act 2006.

Going concern basis

The financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis, as the directors are satisfied that the company and group have the resources to continue in business for the foreseeable future. In making this assessment, the directors have considered a wide range of information relating to present and future conditions. Further information relevant to the assessment is provided in the following sections of the financial statements:

- principal activities, strategic direction and challenges and uncertainties are described in the strategic report;
- a financial summary, including a review of the income statement and balance sheet, is provided in the strategic report; and
- objectives, policies and processes for managing credit, liquidity and market risk, and the group's approach to capital management and allocation, are described in note 37.

Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited (ICBC) has a controlling interest of 60% in the company with the balance of 40% owned by Standard Bank Group (SBG) via its wholly owned subsidiary, Standard Bank London Holdings Limited.

The group maintains a strong capital and liquidity position. In addition, ICBC has issued the following statement of support which remains in force:

We confirm ICBC Standard Bank Plc (ICBCS) is viewed as a long-term investment and is an integral part of our overall operational strategy. Our goal is to develop ICBCS into a major link in our international network, and therefore, we undertake to support its development and growth. ICBC hereby confirms that it intends to financially support ICBCS in ensuring that it meets all of its financial obligations as they fall due, including the maintenance of a minimum capital adequacy level in ICBCS. Specifically, ICBC intends to provide funding and capital support to ICBCS and commits its intention to subscribe for certain 'qualifying instruments' as and when ICBC receives written notice from ICBCS that ICBCS' capital and reserve funds amount to (or will foreseeably in the near term amount to) less than the minimum required amount of capital and reserve funds as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Prudential Regulation Authority (or its successor).

Having considered the factors set out above, the company and group continue to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the annual financial statements.

Dividends

The directors do not recommend the payment of a dividend.

Internal control and financial reporting

The directors who held office at the date of approval of this report confirm that, as far as they are each aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the group's auditors are unaware, and that each director has taken all steps that they ought to have taken as directors to make them aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the group's auditors are aware of that information.

The directors are responsible for internal control in the group and for reviewing its effectiveness. Procedures have been designed for safeguarding assets against unauthorised use or disposition; for maintaining proper accounting records; and for the reliability of financial information used within the business or for publication. Such procedures are designed to manage rather than eliminate the risk of failure to achieve business objectives and can only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance against material misstatement, errors, losses or fraud.

The procedures that the directors have established are designed to provide effective internal control within the group.

Such procedures for the ongoing identification, evaluation and management of the significant risks faced by the group have been in place throughout the year and up to 2 March 2018, the date of approval of the consolidated annual report for the year ended 31 December 2017.

The directors and senior management of the group have adopted policies which set out the Board's attitude to risk and internal control. Key risks identified by the directors are formally reviewed and assessed at least once a year by the Board, in addition to which key business risks are identified, evaluated and managed by operating management on an ongoing basis by means of procedures such as physical controls, credit and other authorisation limits and segregation of duties.

The Board also receives regular reports on any risk matters that need to be brought to its attention. Significant risks identified in connection with the development of new activities are subject to consideration by the Board.

There are well established budgeting procedures in place and reports are presented regularly to the Board detailing the results of each principal business unit, variances against budget and prior year, and other performance data.

The effectiveness of the internal control system is reviewed regularly by the Board and the Board audit committee, which also receives reports of reviews undertaken by the internal audit function as well as reports from the external auditors which include observations on internal control matters that they have identified. Certain aspects of the system of internal control are also subject to regulatory supervision, the results of which are monitored closely by the Board.

Committees

The Board delegates certain functions and responsibilities to the following committees.

Governance committee

This committee is responsible for the day-to-day management of the group. Subject to the overall authority of the Board, the committee meets regularly to develop business strategy, initiate and review strategic initiatives, review and approve annual business plans, monitor financial performance against budget,

monitor risk and all matters related to regulatory responsibilities and review the activities of its sub-committees.

Membership: The committee comprises executive directors and certain senior executives, currently, M van der Spuy (chair and chief executive), Y Hu (alternate chair and president), N Auret, M Basten, I Dalglish, R Fielder, P Hacker, G Haller, P Hurley, H Luo, A Maartens, S Wang and V Yu.

The major sub-committees supporting the governance committee in fulfilling its responsibilities are the capital management committee, risk management committee, regulatory compliance committee, counterparty risk management committee, new products committee, transaction acceptance committee, integration and change committee, culture committee, outsourced services committee and other regional management committees.

Board audit committee

This independent non-executive board committee monitors the processes for identifying, evaluating and managing risks and controls. In particular, this includes the quality, integrity and reliability of financial and accounting control systems. The committee's other responsibilities are to review the scope of work of external and internal audit, to receive regular reports from internal audit and the external auditors, KPMG LLP, and to review the financial statements focusing in particular on accounting policies, and areas of management judgement and estimates. The committee meets quarterly.

Membership: J E Eden (chair), E J Giera, A W Simmonds and R U Weerasekera.

Board risk management committee

The objective of this non-executive board committee is to provide an independent review and challenge to the group's risk and compliance policies and the composition of the risk portfolio, its concentrations and the risk-taking decisions of the group, covering all aspects of risk – market, credit, country, liquidity, operational, business and reputational. The committee is also responsible for providing independent and objective oversight of compliance across the group. The committee complements the audit committee which also studies, inter alia, risk controls and their operation, but from a different perspective. The committee meets quarterly.

Membership: A W Simmonds (chair), J E Eden, E J Giera, A Hall, B J Kruger, L Wang, W Wang and R U Weerasekera.

M Bi served on this committee during the period until resigning as a director of the company.

Board remuneration committee

This non-executive board committee approves remuneration policy and long-term incentive schemes for staff, sets the remuneration of executive directors and other senior executives, and approves guidelines for the group's annual salary and incentive reviews.

Membership: R U Weerasekera (chair), J E Eden, R Han, B J Kruger, L Wang and W Wang.

M Bi and F Hu served on this committee during the period until resigning as directors of the company.

Board integration committee

This board committee was constituted as a committee of the Board on 4 May 2017 in order to promote the strategic integration of the group within the ICBC Group, and cooperation with SBG.

Membership: W Wang (chair), E J Giera, R Han, Y Hu, B J Kruger, A W Simmonds, M M van der Spuy, H Wang and S Wang.

Transactions with directors and related parties

There are no loans, arrangements or agreements that require disclosure under the Companies Act 2006 or International Accounting Standard 24 Related Party Disclosures, regarding transactions with related parties, other than those shown in the notes to the financial statements.

Directors' liability insurance and indemnities

The group maintained directors' and officers' liability insurance during the twelve months ended 31 December 2017. The company has entered into qualifying third party indemnity arrangements for the benefit of all its directors in a form and scope which comply with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 and which were in force throughout the year and remain in force.

Employees

It is the group's policy to ensure that all employees and job applicants are given equal opportunities and that they do not face discrimination on the grounds of ethnic origin, colour, nationality, marital, same sex partnership or family status, religion, sex, age, sexual orientation, gender reassignment or disability. Should an employee become disabled during his or her career with the group, reasonable adjustments will be made where needed.

Employee involvement in the group's business is encouraged and information is disseminated through communication meetings and internal staff publications.

The group recognises its responsibilities to provide a safe working environment for all its staff and measures are in place to ensure that the Health and Safety at Work regulations are observed.

Directors and directors' interests

The directors who held office during the course of 2017 or who hold office as at the date of this report are as follows:

Current directors:

J E Eden (Independent non-executive director)
E J Giera (Independent non-executive director)

A Hall (Appointed as a non-executive director on 6 October 2017)

R Han (Appointed as a non-executive director on 6 October 2017)

Y Hu (President and executive director)

B J Kruger (Non-executive director)

A W Simmonds (Independent non-executive director)

M M van der Spuy (Chief executive and executive director)

H Wang (Appointed as a non-executive director on 6 October 2017)

L Wang (Appointed as a non-executive director on 26 April 2017)

S Wang (Executive director)

W Wang (Non-executive director and appointed as Chairman on

6 February 2017)

R U Weerasekera (Independent non-executive director and appointed as Senior

Independent Director on 29 August 2017)

Former directors:

M Bi (Resigned as Chairman and non-executive director on 6

February 2017)

F Hu Resigned as a non-executive director on 6 October 2017)
D C Munro (Resigned as a non-executive director on 20 July 2017)

J Xu (Resigned as an executive director on 10 February 2017)

None of the directors held any beneficial interest in the ordinary share capital of the company during the year or at 31 December 2017.

Auditor

KPMG LLP has indicated its willingness to continue as auditor of the group. Accordingly, a resolution is to be proposed at the next annual general meeting for the re-appointment of KPMG LLP as auditor of the group.

By order of the Board

R Otterson Secretary

2 March 2018

20 Gresham Street

London EC2V 7JE

Registered in England and Wales No. 2130447

3. Remuneration policy statement

Introduction

This statement is intended to provide stakeholders with an understanding of the group's remuneration philosophy and practices.

At the heart of the group's strategy is the value placed on the group's people as a primary differentiator. Highly skilled and experienced people, both business generators and enablers, are essential in delivering sustainable growth for shareholders within prudent risk boundaries.

A strategic focus is, therefore, to continually build the depth, breadth and calibre of human capital required to deliver group strategy. Effective leadership and reward of the group's human capital is considered a core competency.

The primary objective of the remuneration strategy is to implement designs and practices that only reward value delivered on a pay for performance basis, adjusted appropriately for risk assumed.

A second objective of the remuneration strategy is to be competitive in remuneration in the global marketplace for skills. The group seeks to reward all its people in a manner that is fair, both to the individual and to shareholders, while avoiding a bonus-centric culture that distorts motivations and may encourage excessive risk-taking.

Promoting effective teamwork is a third vital component of remuneration strategy. Remuneration scheme designs and performance evaluation processes must motivate strong and sustained performance within teams.

Within this wider strategic context, the group's Board remuneration committee (Remco) seeks to design and implement structures and practices that are specifically tailored to the group's business strategy.

Remco continues to work with local regulators to ensure that the group's remuneration philosophy and practices meet the developing requirements, maintain market competiveness and are consistent with, and promote, effective risk management.

Principles that underpin our remuneration strategy

The key principles that underpin the group's remuneration strategy and determine individual reward are as follows:

 The group rewards sustainable, long-term business results.

- Remuneration structures encourage a focus on achieving agreed deliverables and behaviours, rather than hours worked.
- Individual rewards are determined according to group, business unit and individual performance.
- The principles of individual reward differentiation are transparent, and are based on quantitative and behavioural performance as well as retention.
- The reward focus is on total reward, being fixed and variable remuneration. The group seeks to be competitive in both elements, but annual incentives are not a function of a guaranteed package.
- The group creates an appropriate balance between the fixed pay and variable elements of total reward. A deferral policy affects annual incentives above predetermined levels.
- Vesting conditions attached to deferred awards and long-term incentives make provision for malus (forfeiture) of unvested awards.
- The group determines all elements of pay based on an understanding of market remuneration levels and internal relative remuneration.
- Individual performance appraisals identify talent at all levels in the organisation, enabling fair and competitive remuneration.
- The group does not discriminate between employees based on diversity or any protected characteristic.
- The group rewards experience and performance relative to others doing similar work and performance against the market.
- Remuneration designs comply with all legal and regulatory requirements.
- Ongoing oversight to eliminate any potential for irresponsible risk taking by individuals and to ensure risk adjustment forms an intrinsic part of remuneration design.

Remco is committed to appropriate disclosure of reward principles and structures to all relevant stakeholders, including employees and shareholders. This is aimed at enabling stakeholders to make a reasonable assessment of reward strategy, structures and associated governance processes.

Remuneration strategy

As an integral part of growing and fortifying the group's human capital, Remco regularly reviews the group's remuneration policies, structures and practices, to ensure the principles behind the reward strategy and the elements of the strategy itself, are effective.

The group's remuneration strategy includes the following:

- Reward strategies and remuneration down to an individual level must enable the group, in a highly competitive environment, to attract, motivate and retain high-calibre people at all levels of the organisation.
- Remuneration designs must motivate strong and sustained performance in teams, but also promote risk management in line with the group's stated strategy and risk tolerance.
- The balance between fixed and variable pay is appropriately structured according to seniority and roles, with particular care being given to risk and control areas. The intention is to provide both total compensation, and its composition, at marketcompetitive levels, drawing on relevant information from various sources, including external advisers.
- Remco annually approves the group's bonus pools and oversees the principles applied in allocating these pools to business units and individual employees.
 These pools are shaped by a combination of group and business unit profitability and multi-year financial metrics, taking account of capital utilised, risks assumed and an evaluation of the business area's future development and growth prospects.
- Individual performance is measured according to an appropriate range of absolute and relative criteria, including the person's quantitative delivery against specific metrics, qualitative individual behaviour and competitive performance. This measurement is integral to the group's remuneration practices and underpins strong differentiation in individual pay.
- A portion of annual bonus incentive, typically above a certain threshold, is deferred into a vehicle with multiyear vesting, and malus (forfeiture) provisions.
- A significant portion of senior management reward is awarded in deferred instruments.
- No remuneration schemes are linked by formula to revenue generation.
- No multi-year guaranteed minimum bonus arrangements are permitted.
- Transparency on remuneration designs and processes is maintained with employees and increasingly with shareholders.
- Wherever available and relevant, market information is used to inform remuneration decisions.
- Stakeholders must be enabled to make a reasonable assessment of reward practices, and members of Remco have unrestricted access to information that informs their independent judgements on the possible effects that remuneration may have on compliance with

- risk, regulatory and behavioural controls across the group.
- The group aims to pay a comparable rate of pay against the local market for both fixed and variable compensation, but needs to ensure positioning against local markets is fair across geographies.

This strategy forms the basis for reward processes within the group and all reward designs and practices are consistent with this strategy.

Discretionary incentive deferral

The group operates a deferred discretionary incentive arrangement, the purpose of which is to strengthen the retention effect of incentive remuneration.

Deferred incentive awards are also designed to allow malus (forfeiture) during the vesting period in circumstances where:

- there is reasonable evidence of misbehaviour or material error by the participant;
- the group, the employer company or the relevant business unit suffers a material downturn in its financial performance, for which the participant can be seen to have some liability;
- the group, the employer company or the relevant business unit suffers a material failure of risk management, for which the participant can be seen to have some liability; or
- in any other circumstances, if the Remco determines that it is reasonable to subject unvested awards of one or more participants to reduction or forfeiture.

Employees deemed as material risk takers (MRTs) and categorised under certain elements of the qualitative criteria, as per the UK FCA/PRA regulations, are subject to relatively higher deferral conditions than those imposed by the group's mandatory deferral scheme. The deferral for this population increases on a marginal basis from 30% at US\$150,000 to 50% deferral for the highest awards.

For non-MRTs, a proportion of the incentive may be deferred increasing on a marginal basis from 30% at US\$150,000 to 45% deferral for the highest awards.

Some MRTs, who have been identified under either the qualitative or quantitative definitions for the year ended 31 December 2017, may continue to be subject to the group's mandatory internal deferral policy.

Remco will continue to monitor the evolving regulatory landscape as it pertains to remuneration and will respond constructively as appropriate.

4. Statement of directors' responsibilities

The directors are responsible for preparing the strategic report, directors' report and the group and company financial statements in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the directors to prepare group and company financial statements for each financial year. Under that law, the directors are required to prepare the group financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) as adopted by the European Union (EU) and applicable law, and have elected to prepare the company financial statements on the same basis.

Under company law, the directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the group and the company and of their profit or loss for that period. In preparing each of the group and company financial statements, the directors are required to

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and accounting estimates that are reasonable, relevant and reliable;
- state whether they have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU;
- assess the group and company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern; and
- use the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the group or company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

The directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the company's transactions, and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the company and the group, and enable them to ensure that the financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are responsible for such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and have general responsibility for taking such steps as are reasonably open to them to safeguard the assets of the company and the group and to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities.

Under applicable law and regulations, the directors are also responsible for preparing a strategic report and directors' report that complies with that law and those regulations.

The directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the corporate and financial information included on the company's website. Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

Responsibility statement of the directors in respect of the annual financial report

We confirm that to the best of our knowledge:

- the financial statements, prepared in accordance with the applicable set of accounting standards, give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit or loss of the company and the undertakings included in the consolidation taken as a whole; and
- the strategic report and directors' report include a fair review of the development and performance of the business and the position of the company and the undertakings included in the consolidation taken as a whole, together with a description of the principal risks and uncertainties that they face.

By order of the Board

R Otterson

2 March 2018

Secretary

20 Gresham Street

London EC2V 7JE

Registered in England and Wales No. 2130447

5. Independent auditor's report to the members of ICBC Standard Bank Plc

1. Our opinion is unmodified

We have audited the financial statements of ICBC Standard Bank Plc ('the company'), and its subsidiaries (together 'the group'), for the year ended 31 December 2017 which comprise the consolidated balance sheet, the consolidated income statement, the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, the consolidated statement of changes in shareholders' equity, the consolidated statement of cash flows, the company balance sheet, the company statement of changes in shareholder's equity, the company statement of cash flows, and the related audited notes, including the accounting policies.

In our opinion:

- the financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of the group's and of the parent company's affairs as at 31 December 2017 and of the group's profit for the year then ended;
- the group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union (IFRSs as adopted by the EU);
- the parent company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU and as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006; and
- the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) ("ISAs (UK)") and applicable law. Our responsibilities are described below. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is a sufficient and appropriate basis for our opinion. Our audit opinion is consistent with our report to the audit committee.

We were appointed as auditor by the shareholders on 30 January 1992. The period of total uninterrupted engagement is for the 26 financial years ended 31 December 2017. We have fulfilled our ethical responsibilities under, and we remain independent of the group in accordance with, UK ethical requirements including the FRC Ethical Standard as applied to public interest entities. No non-audit services prohibited by that standard were provided.

Overview		
Materiality: group financial statements as a whole		US\$6.5 million (2016: US\$6.5 million)
		1.3% (2016: 1.9%) of total revenues
Coverage		99% (2016: 99%) of total revenues
Risks of material misstateme	ent	vs 2016
Recurring risks	Valuation of level 3 financial instruments ¹	∢ ►
	Litigation and claims ¹	∢ ►
	User access management ¹	∢ ►
	Revenue recognition on significant structured trades ¹	A

¹These key audit matters apply to both the group and parent company.

2. Key audit matters: our assessment of risks of material misstatement

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgment, were of most significance in the audit of the financial statements and include the most significant assessed risks of material misstatement (whether or not due to fraud) identified by us, including those which had the greatest effect on: the overall audit strategy; the allocation of resources in the audit; and directing the efforts of the engagement team. We summarise below the key audit matters (unchanged from 2016) in decreasing order of audit significance (and relating to both the group and parent company), in arriving at our audit opinion above, together with our key audit procedures to address those matters and, as required for public interest entities, our results from those procedures. These matters were addressed, and our results are based on procedures undertaken, in the context of, and solely for the purpose of, our audit of the financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and consequently are incidental to that opinion, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters.

Valuation of level 3 financial Subjective estimate

Financial assets and financial liabilities categorised as level 3 are those where significant unobservable inputs have been used in the valuation techniques to measure fair value.

The risk

There is a significant risk associated with level 3 financial instruments due to the use of valuation techniques which often involve the exercise of judgement and the use of assumptions and estimates.

A subjective estimate exists for instruments where an objective external price does not exist, or where such a price is not readily observable, which is principally the case for level 3 financial instruments.

Our procedures included:

Controls operation:

We tested the group's controls over the identification and measurement of level 3 financial instruments including independent price verification controls.

Our response

Methodology choice:

In the context of observed industry practice, our own valuation specialists assisted us in challenging the appropriateness of a sample of models and methodologies used in calculating fair values.

Benchmarking assumptions:

We assessed, for a selection of level 3 financial instruments, the assumptions and external market data used.

Our valuations expertise:

Using our valuation specialists, we independently priced a selection of level 3 financial instruments and challenged the directors on valuations where they were outside our expected range.

Our results:

The results of our testing were satisfactory and we considered the fair value of level 3 financial assets and liabilities recognised to be acceptable (2016: acceptable).

Litigation and claims

Refer to pages 48-49 (accounting

policy) and pages 58, 78 and

79-80 (financial disclosures)

instruments

As at 31 December 2017, the

financial assets and US\$409.3

million (2016: US\$485.4 million)

of financial liabilities classified as

level 3 financial instruments.

(accounting policy) and pages

72-76 (financial disclosures)

Refer to pages 41-46

group had US\$236.1 million

(2016: US\$76.9 million) of

Omitted exposure/inadequate disclosures

Litigation and claims are considered to be a significant risk due to the highly regulated banking environment.

The group continues to be exposed to a number of potential litigation and claims cases, including those disclosed on page 58 and 79-80 and is subject to a Deferred Prosecution Agreement in relation to the matters disclosed on page 78.

There is a risk of inadequate disclosure in the financial statements and the application of accounting standards to determine the amount, if any, to be provided as a liability for litigation and claims is inherently subjective.

Our procedures included:

Enquiry of lawyers:

For significant litigation and regulatory matters, we enquired of the group's internal legal counsel and inspected internal notes and reports. We also inspected correspondence with external counsel and we made independent enquiries with external counsel.

Assessing provisions:

We challenged the lack of a provision where there is potential exposure but it is not clear whether a present obligation exists or where the directors have determined a reliable estimate is not possible.

Assessing transparency:

We assessed whether the disclosures detailing significant litigation and regulatory matters adequately disclose the potential liabilities and any significant uncertainties that exist.

Our results:

The results of our testing were satisfactory and we considered the disclosures made to be acceptable (2016: acceptable).

User access management

Inappropriate access

The group's key financial reporting processes are highly dependent on the automated access controls protecting the group's information systems. Weaknesses in these access controls could result in the financial and reporting records being materially misstated.

Our focus was on user access management for users with elevated user access ('privileged users'), users with conflicting segregation of duties user access ('toxic combinations'); and the IT security utility tools used to administer and monitor access to key financial systems and data.

Our procedures included:

Controls operation:

We tested the design and operating effectiveness of automated and manual user access controls for applications and systems relevant to the group's key financial reporting processes. This included controls administered via the group's IT security tools for creation, modification, removal and recertification of user access for both privileged and non-privileged access; logging and monitoring of privileged user access; and temporary privileged access controls.

We tested the controls over toxic access combinations designed to enforce segregation of duties through access entitlements and controls; the operating effectiveness of governance and monitoring procedures; and the remediation and/or risk acceptance of violations.

We tested the controls designed to ensure the completeness and accuracy of toxic combinations identified and violations reported in relation to financial reporting.

Our expertise:

For a selection of toxic combinations, we checked that violations that had occurred in relation to financial reporting had been identified. We assessed the impact on applications and systems relevant to our audit of any violations identified over toxic combinations.

	The risk	Our response
		For permanent privileged access, we enquired about and evaluated the rationale for such access. We assessed whether temporary privileged access to production (including developer access) is authorised and that usage of these accounts is logged, revoked (in a timely manner) and monitored.
		Test of details:
		For developers with approved access to the group's key financial reporting systems (in live production), we checked that change releases made to production environments were authorised in line with the change management process.
		Our results:
		We found the user access management environment in respect of financial reporting to be acceptable (2016: acceptable).
Revenue recognition on	Inappropriate revenue recognition on significant structured	Our procedures included:
significant structured trades	trades	Control operation:
Refer to pages 50-51 (accounting	Structured trades may be complex in nature and we have identified a risk specifically in relation to the early recognition in profit or loss arising from such trades.	We tested the operating effectiveness of the manual and automated controls over:
policy).		 Monitoring of daily and trader profit and loss sign offs;
		 Independent price validation controls relating to valuation models and market price data;
		 System inputs into front office applications and the feeds into middle-office and back-office applications; and
		Key reconciliations.
		Methodology choice:
		We tested the methodologies and assumptions used in the determination of revenue recognised for a selection of significant structured trades.
		Our valuations expertise:
		For a selection of significant structured trades, we challenged the fair value adjustments and observable inputs associated with the trade, and assessed that the revenue treatment adopted by the group is in line with the relevant accounting standards.
		Test of details:
		For the same selection of significant structured trades, we checked that any profit or loss that arose was recognised in the correct period.
		Our results:
		The results of our testing were satisfactory and we considered the amount of revenue recognised in respect of these structured trades to be acceptable (2016: acceptable).

3. Our application of materiality and an overview of the scope of our audit

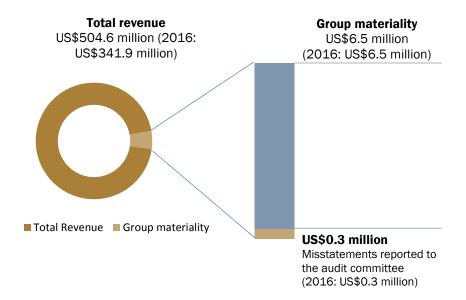
Materiality for the group financial statements as a whole was set at US\$6.5 million (2016: US\$6.5 million), determined with reference to a benchmark of total revenue (deemed to be the appropriate benchmark given the group's recent performance history) as disclosed in note 30 of US\$504.6 million, of which it represents 1.3% (2016: 1.9%).

Materiality for the parent company financial statements was set at US\$6.5 million; determined with reference to a benchmark of total revenue (deemed to be the appropriate benchmark given the parent company's recent performance history), of which it represents 1.3% (2016: 1.9%).

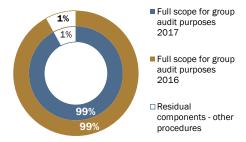
We agreed to report to the audit committee any corrected or uncorrected identified misstatements exceeding US\$0.3 million, in addition to other identified misstatements that warranted reporting on qualitative grounds.

Of the group's 7 (2016: 7) reporting components, we subjected 1 (2016: 5) to full scope audits for group purposes. The 1 component within our scope (the parent company) accounts for 99% of the group's total revenue. The work on the parent company was performed by the group audit team.

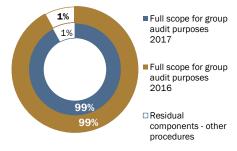
For the residual components, we performed analysis at an aggregated group level to re-examine our assessment that there were no significant risks of material misstatement within these. Furthermore, for these 6 residual components the group team visited 2 component locations and had conference calls with 2 other components to assess the audit risk and scoping.



Group revenue



Group total assets



4. We have nothing to report on going concern

We are required to report to you if we have concluded that the use of the going concern basis of accounting is inappropriate or there is an undisclosed material uncertainty that may cast significant doubt over the use of that basis for a period of at least twelve months from the date of approval of the financial statements. We have nothing to report in these respects.

5. We have nothing to report on the strategic report and the directors' report

The directors are responsible for the strategic report and the directors' report. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover those reports and we do not express an audit opinion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the strategic report and the directors' report and, in doing so, consider whether, based on our financial statements audit work, the information therein is materially misstated or inconsistent with the financial statements or our audit knowledge.

Based solely on that work:

- we have not identified material misstatements in those reports;
- in our opinion the information given in the strategic report and the directors' report for the financial year is consistent with the financial statements; and
- in our opinion those reports have been prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006.

We have nothing to report on the other matters on which we are required to report by exception

Under the Companies Act 2006, we are required to report to you if, in our opinion

- adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- the parent company financial statements are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

We have nothing to report in these respects.

7. Respective responsibilities

Directors' responsibilities

As explained more fully in their statement set out on page 25, the directors are responsible for:

- the preparation of the financial statements including being satisfied that they give a true and fair view;
- such internal control as they determine is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error;
- assessing the group and parent company's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters
 related to going concern; and
- using the going concern basis of accounting unless they either intend to liquidate the group or the parent company or to cease operations, or have no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor's responsibilities

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or other irregularities (see below), or error, and to issue our opinion in an auditor's report. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but does not guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud, other irregularities or error

and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

A fuller description of our responsibilities is provided on the FRC's website at www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities.

Irregularities - ability to detect

We identified relevant areas of laws and regulations that could have a material effect on the financial statements from our sector experience, through discussion with the directors and other management (as required by auditing standards), and from inspection of the group's regulatory correspondence.

We had regard to laws and regulations in areas that directly affect the financial statements including financial reporting (including related company legislation) and taxation legislation. We considered the extent of compliance with those laws and regulations as part of our procedures on the related annual accounts items.

In addition, we considered the impact of laws and regulations in the specific areas of regulatory capital and liquidity, conduct and financial crime including money laundering, sanctions list and market abuse regulations recognising the financial and regulated nature of the group's activities. With the exception of any known or possible non-compliance, and as required by auditing standards, our work in respect of these was limited to enquiry of the directors and other management and inspection of regulatory correspondence. We considered the effect of any known or possible non-compliance in these areas as part of our procedures on the related annual accounts items. Further detail in respect of provisions for litigation and claims is set out in the key audit matter disclosures in section 2 of this report.

We communicated identified laws and regulations throughout our team and remained alert to any indications of noncompliance throughout the audit.

As with any audit, there remained a higher risk of non-detection of irregularities, as these may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal controls.

8. The purpose of our audit work and to whom we owe our responsibilities

This report is made solely to the company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the company and the company's members, as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Paul Furneaux

Senior statutory auditor for and on behalf of KPMG LLP, Statutory Auditor **Chartered Accountants** 15 Canada Square

London E14 5GL

2 March 2018

6. Consolidated balance sheet

at 31 December 2017

		2017	2016
	Note	\$m	\$m
Assets			
Cash and balances with central banks	3	2,989.5	1,174.3
Due from banks and other financial institutions	4	2,059.5	1,842.3
Financial assets held for trading	5	2,579.5	970.5
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	6	1,335.9	1,339.2
Derivative financial assets	7	4,299.5	4,715.0
Reverse repurchase agreements	8	4,705.5	3,601.1
Loans and advances to customers	9	606.9	855.3
Financial investments	10	962.0	1,300.7
Property and equipment	11	18.9	22.6
Current tax assets		0.4	0.4
Deferred tax assets	12	1.1	1.4
Other assets	13	4,295.0	4,400.8
Fotal assets		23,853.7	20,223.6
Liabilities and equity			
Liabilities		22,571.4	19,266.7
Financial liabilities held for trading	15	1,544.2	781.7
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	16	1,337.6	1.313.3
Derivative financial liabilities	7	4,652.6	4,849.3
Due to banks and other financial institutions	17	10,120.3	8,022.7
Repurchase agreements	18	1,794.2	2.097.7
Certificates of deposit	19	16.7	63.3
Due to customers	20	600.8	519.3
Current tax liabilities		0.7	0.5
Subordinated debt	21	668.4	529.2
Other liabilities	22	1,835.9	1,089.7
Equity			
Equity attributable to ordinary shareholders		1,282.3	956.9
Share capital	28	1,083.5	1,083.5
Ordinary share premium		996.0	731.0
Ordinary Share premium			
Reserves		(797.2)	(857.6)

The accounting policies and notes on pages 40 to 113 should be read as part of the financial statements.

Approved by the Board of Directors and signed on its behalf on 2 March 2018.

M van der Spuy, Chief Executive

W Wang, Chairman

7. Consolidated income statement

for the year ended 31 December 2017

		2017	2016
	Note	\$m	\$m
Net interest income		80.7	36.1
Interest income	30.1	191.3	90.2
Interest expense	30.2	(110.6)	(54.1)
Non-interest revenue	30.3	301.7	250.1
Net fees and commission		31.1	17.7
Fees and commission income		42.7	19.3
Fees and commission expenses		(11.6)	(1.6)
Trading revenue		248.8	215.9
Net gain on financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss		21.8	19.0
Loss on commodity reverse repurchase agreements	30.4	-	(2.5)
Total operating income		382.4	286.2
Credit impairment recoveries / (charges)	30.5	8.4	(0.3)
Income after impairments		390.8	285.9
Operating expenses		(371.3)	(382.9)
Staff costs	30.6	(262.2)	(251.8)
Other operating expenses	30.7	(103.2)	(124.6)
Indirect taxation	30.8	(5.9)	(6.5)
Profit / (loss) before taxation		19.5	(97.0)
Income tax credit / (charge)	31	10.2	(1.8)
Profit / (loss) attributable to equity shareholders		29.7	(98.8)

The accounting policies and notes on pages 40 to 113 should be read as part of the financial statements.

8. Consolidated statement of comprehensive income

for the year ended 31 December 2017

	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Profit / (loss) attributable to equity shareholders	29.7	(98.8)
Items that may be subsequently reclassified to profit or loss¹		
Foreign currency translation reserve	4.7	(5.2)
Net investment hedge reserve	(1.7)	-
Cash flow hedging reserve	25.1	(13.6)
Effective portion of changes in fair value	14.6	(29.6)
Net amount transferred to profit or loss	10.5	16.0
Changes in fair value of available-for-sale assets	2.6	(0.5)
Total comprehensive profit / (loss) attributable to equity shareholders	60.4	(118.1)
¹ Amounts are presented net after tax.		

9. Consolidated statement of changes in shareholders' equity

for the year ended 31 December 2017

	Ordinary share capital and share premium \$m	Cash flow hedging reserve \$m	Available- for-sale reserve \$m	Foreign currency translation reserve \$m	Net investment hedge reserve \$m	Retained earnings ² \$m	Total Equity \$m
Balance at 1 January 2016	1,814.5	(8.4)	1.5	3.1		(735.7)	1,075.0
Total comprehensive loss for the year	-	(13.6)	(0.5)	(5.2)	-	(98.8)	(118.1)
Balance at 31 December 2016	1,814.5	(22.0)	1.0	(2.1)	-	(834.5)	956.9
Balance at 1 January 2017	1,814.5	(22.0)	1.0	(2.1)	-	(834.5)	956.9
Total comprehensive profit / (loss) for the year	-	25.1	2.6	4.7	(1.7)	29.7	60.4
Issue of share capital and share premium1	265.0	-	-	-	-	-	265.0
Balance at 31 December 2017	2,079.5	3.1	3.6	2.6	(1.7)	(804.8)	1,282.3

An 13 January 2017, the company issued an additional twenty five ordinary shares of US\$1 each to ICBC (15 shares) and Standard Bank London Holdings Limited (10 shares), at a share premium of US\$1.0.6 million per share.

2Retained earnings include the equity contribution under indemnity claim. This has been reflected as a capital contribution as it is a result of a transaction with SBG (shareholder with significant influence). The claim reimbursed the group for costs incurred on a historic transaction - see note 29.3.

10. Consolidated statement of cash flows

for the year ended 31 December 2017

		2017	2016
	Note	\$m	\$m
Cash flows from / (used in) operating activities			
Profit / (loss) before taxation			
- Continuing operations		19.5	(97.0)
- Discontinued operations		-	-
Adjusted for:			
Net interest income		(80.7)	(36.1)
Amortisation of intangible assets		0.7	0.1
Depreciation of property and equipment		5.1	7.9
Non-cash flow movements on subordinated debt		(11.1)	(8.9)
Cash-settled share-based payments		8.0	12.2
Net credit impairment (releases) / charges		(8.4)	0.3
Provisions for leave pay		0.3	(0.2)
		(66.6)	(121.7)
Changes in operating funds		1,100.0	(2,064.8)
Increase in income-earning assets	32.1	(2,498.7)	(3,932.9)
Decrease in deposits and other liabilities	32.2	3,598.7	1,868.1
Interest received		183.2	77.2
Interest paid		(100.2)	(51.1)
Corporation and withholding tax paid	32.3	(8.6)	(0.2)
Cash flows from / (used in) operating activities		1,107.8	(2,160.6)
Cash flows used in investing activities			
Capital expenditure on intangible assets		(14.2)	(15.9)
Capital expenditure on mangione assets Capital expenditure on property and equipment		(1.4)	(9.4)
Cash flows used in investing activities		(15.6)	(25.3)
Cash nows used in investing activities		(15.6)	(25.5)
Cash flows from / (used in) financing activities			
Proceeds from issue of ordinary share capital to shareholders		265.0	-
Issue / (redemption) of subordinated debt		150.0	(137.9)
Subordinated floating rate notes		150.0	-
Step-up perpetual subordinated notes		-	(137.9)
Cash flows from / (used in) financing activities		415.0	(137.9)
Net increase / (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		1,507.2	(2,323.8)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		51.0	(17.8)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year	32.4	2,134.6	4,476.2
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year	32.4	3,692.8	2,134.6

11. Company balance sheet

at 31 December 2017

		2017	2016
	Note	\$m	\$m
Assets			
Cash and balances with central banks	3	2,989.5	1,174.3
Due from banks and other financial institutions	4	1,974.2	1,761.2
Financial assets held for trading	5	2,579.5	970.5
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	6	1,335.9	1,339.2
Derivative financial assets	7	4,299.5	4,715.0
Reverse repurchase agreements	8	4,705.5	3,601.1
Loans and advances to customers	9	606.9	855.3
Financial investments	10	962.0	1,300.7
Property and equipment	11	12.2	14.6
Other assets	13	4,293.9	4,398.6
Investment in group companies	14	29.5	29.5
Total assets		23,788.6	20,160.0
Liabilities and equity			
Liabilities		22,564.6	19,256.4
Financial liabilities held for trading	15	1,544.2	781.7
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	16	1,337.6	1,313.3
Derivative financial liabilities	7	4,652.6	4,849.2
Due to banks and other financial institutions	17	10,120.3	8,020.5
Repurchase agreements	18	1.794.2	2,097.7
Certificates of deposit	19	16.7	63.3
Due to customers	20	600.8	519.3
Current tax liabilities		0.7	0.5
Subordinated debt	21	668.4	529.2
Other liabilities	22	1,829.1	1,081.7
Equity			
Equity attributable to ordinary shareholders		1,224.0	903.6
Share capital	28	1,083.5	1,083.5
Ordinary share premium		996.0	731.0
Reserves ¹		(855.5)	(910.9)
Total liabilities and equity		23,788.6	20,160.0

¹See note 30.11

The accounting policies and notes on pages 40 to 113 should be read as part of the financial statements.

Approved by the Board of Directors and signed on its behalf on 2 March 2018.

M van der Spuy, Chief Executive

W Wang, Chairman

12. Company statement of changes in shareholders' equity

for the year ended 31 December 2017

	Ordinary share capital and share premium Sm	Cash flow hedging reserve \$m	Available- for-sale reserve \$m	Retained earnings ² \$m	Total Equity \$m
Balance at 1 January 2016	1,814.5	(8.4)	1.5	(797.9)	1,009.7
Total comprehensive loss for the year	-	(13.6)	(0.5)	(92.0)	(106.1)
Balance at 31 December 2016	1,814.5	(22.0)	1.0	(889.9)	903.6
Balance at 1 January 2017	1,814.5	(22.0)	1.0	(889.9)	903.6
Total comprehensive profit for the year	-	25.1	2.6	27.7	55.4
Issue of share capital and share premium1	265.0	-	-	-	265.0
Balance at 31 December 2017	2,079.5	3.1	3.6	(862.2)	1,224.0

¹⁰n 13 January 2017, the company issued an additional twenty five ordinary shares of US\$1 each to ICBC (15 shares) and Standard Bank London Holdings Limited (10 shares), at a share premium of US\$10.6 million per share

premium of US\$10.6 million per share.

²Retained earnings include the equity contribution under indemnity claim. This has been reflected as a capital contribution as it is a result of a transaction with SBG (shareholder with significant influence). The claim reimbursed the group for costs incurred on a historic transaction - see note 29.3.

13. Company statement of cash flows

for the year ended 31 December 2017

	Note	2017	2016
		\$m	\$m
Cash flows from / (used in) operating activities			
Profit / (loss) before taxation		17.0	(90.8)
Adjusted for:			
Net interest income		(79.7)	(35.4)
Amortisation of intangible assets		0.7	0.1
Depreciation of property and equipment		3.7	6.7
Non-cash flow movements on subordinated debt		(11.1)	(8.9)
Cash-settled share-based payments		8.0	12.2
Net credit impairments		(8.4)	0.3
Provisions for leave pay		0.3	(0.2)
		(69.5)	(116.0)
Changes in operating funds		1,107.7	(2,051.5)
Increase in income-earning assets	32.1	(2,495.5)	(3,905.3)
Decrease in deposits and other liabilities	32.2	3,603.2	1,853.8
Interest received		182.2	76.5
Interest paid		(100.1)	(51.1)
Corporation and withholding tax paid	32.3	(8.6)	(0.5)
Cash flows from / (used in) operating activities		1,111.7	(2,142.6)
Cash flows used in investing activities			
Capital expenditure on intangible assets		(14.2)	(15.9)
Capital expenditure on property and equipment		(1.3)	(9.0)
Cash flows used in investing activities		(15.5)	(24.9)
Cook flows from / (wood in) financing activities			
Cash flows from / (used in) financing activities		265.0	
Proceeds from issue of ordinary share capital to shareholders		265.0 150.0	(127.0)
Issue / (redemption) of subordinated debt	_		(137.9)
Subordinated floating rate notes		150.0	-
Step-up perpetual subordinated notes		-	(137.9)
Cash flows from / (used in) financing activities		415.0	(137.9)
Net increase / (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		1,511.2	(2,305.4)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents		47.1	(14.9)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of the year	32.4	2,069.3	4,389.6
Cash and cash equivalents at end of the year	32.4	3,627.6	2,069.3

14. Significant accounting policies

The principal accounting policies applied in the presentation of the annual financial statements are set out below.

1. Basis of preparation

Both the company financial statements and the consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) as adopted by the European Union (EU). In publishing the company financial statements here together with the ICBC Standard Bank Plc consolidated (group) financial statements, the company has taken advantage of the exemption in Section 408 of the Companies Act 2006 not to present its separate income statement and related notes that form part of these financial statements. The annual financial statements have been prepared on the historical cost basis except for the following material items in the balance sheet:

 available-for-sale financial assets, financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss, nonfinancial assets and liabilities held for trading, and liabilities for cash-settled share-based payment arrangements that are measured at fair value.

The following principal accounting policy elections in terms of IFRS have been made, with reference to the detailed accounting policies shown in brackets:

- purchases and sales of financial assets under a contract whose terms require delivery of the asset within the time frame established generally by regulation or convention in the marketplace concerned are recognised and derecognised using trade date accounting (accounting policy 5).
- commodities acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the near future or generating a profit from fluctuation in price or broker-traders' margin are measured at fair value less costs to sell (accounting policy 6)
- intangible assets and property and equipment are accounted for at cost less accumulated amortisation and impairment (accounting policies 7 and 8).

Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited (ICBC) owns a controlling interest of 60% in the company with the balance of 40% owned by Standard Bank Group via its wholly owned subsidiary, Standard Bank London Holdings Limited.

The group maintains a strong capital and liquidity position. ICBC issued the following statement of support which remains in force:

We confirm ICBC Standard Bank Plc (ICBCS) is viewed as a long-term investment and is an integral part of our overall operational strategy. Our goal is to develop ICBCS into a major link in our international network, and therefore, we undertake to support its development and growth. ICBC hereby confirms that it intends to financially support ICBCS in ensuring that it meets all of its financial obligations as they fall due, including the maintenance of a minimum capital adequacy level in ICBCS. Specifically, ICBC intends to provide funding and capital support to ICBCS and commits its intention to subscribe for certain 'qualifying instruments' as and when ICBC receives written notice from ICBCS that its capital and reserve funds amount to (or will foreseeably in the near term amount to) less than the minimum required amount of capital and reserve funds as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Prudential Regulation Authority (or its successor).

Having considered the factors set out above, the group continues to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the annual financial statements.

Changes in accounting policies

The accounting policies adopted are consistent with those of the previous year. There were no new or amended standards or interpretations effective for the year ended 31 December 2017 that had a significant effect on the group's or company's annual financial statements.

2. Basis of consolidation

The group consolidates the annual financial statements of investees which it controls. The group controls an investee when it has:

- power over the investee;
- exposure, or rights, to variable returns from its involvement with the investee; and
- the ability to use its power to affect the amount of the returns from its involvement with the investee.

The annual financial statements of the investee are consolidated from the date on which the group acquires control up to the date that control ceases. Control is assessed on a continuous basis.

Intragroup transactions, balances and unrealised gains and losses are eliminated on consolidation. Unrealised losses are eliminated in the same manner as unrealised gains, but only to the extent that there is no evidence of impairment.

The proportion of comprehensive income and changes in equity allocated to the group and non-controlling interests are determined on the basis of the group's present ownership interest in the subsidiary.

The accounting policies of subsidiaries that are consolidated by the group conform to these policies.

Investments in subsidiaries are accounted for at cost less accumulated impairment losses (where applicable) in the separate financial statements. The carrying amounts of these investments are reviewed annually and impaired when necessary. Investments in consolidated structured entities are accounted for at fair value in the separate financial statements.

3. Foreign currency translations

Functional and presentation currency

Items included in the financial statements of each of the group's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (functional currency). The consolidated and separate financial statements are presented in US dollars which is the group's presentation currency and company's functional currency, and all amounts are stated in millions of dollars (US\$ million), unless otherwise indicated.

Group companies

The results and financial position of all foreign operations that have a functional currency different from the group's presentation currency are translated into the group's presentation currency as follows:

- assets and liabilities (including goodwill, intangible assets and fair value adjustments arising on acquisition) are translated at the closing rate on the reporting date;
- income and expenses are translated at average exchange rates for the month, to the extent that such average rates approximate actual rates; and
- all resulting foreign exchange differences are accounted for directly in a separate component of other comprehensive income (OCI), being the foreign currency translation reserve.

Transactions and balances

Foreign currency transactions are translated into the respective functional currencies of group entities at exchange rates prevailing at the date of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at year end exchange rates are recognised in profit or loss (except when recognised in OCI as a qualifying cash flow hedge).

Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies that are measured at historical cost are

translated into the appropriate functional currency using the exchange rate at the transaction date, and those measured at fair value are translated at the exchange rate at the date the fair value was determined. Exchange rate differences on non-monetary items are accounted for based on the classification of the underlying items.

Foreign exchange gains and losses on equity securities classified as available-for-sale financial assets are recognised in the available-for-sale reserve in OCI, whereas the foreign exchange gains and losses on debt securities classified as available-for-sale, and debt and equity securities classified as at fair value through profit or loss, are reported in profit or loss.

4. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents disclosed in the statement of cash flows consist of unrestricted cash balances with central banks, together with other highly liquid short-term placements with deposit-taking institutions available on demand. These balances are subject to insignificant changes in fair value and are reported at amortised cost.

5. Financial instruments

Initial recognition and measurement

Financial instruments include all financial assets and liabilities. These instruments are typically held for liquidity, investment, trading or hedging purposes. All financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value plus directly attributable transaction costs, except those carried at fair value through profit or loss where transaction costs are recognised immediately in profit or loss.

Financial instruments are recognised on the date the group commits to purchase / sell the instruments (i.e. trade date accounting), except for loans and advances, deposits, debt securities issued and subordinated liabilities, which are recognised when cash is advanced to the borrower (i.e. settlement date accounting).

Subsequent measurement

Subsequent to initial measurement, financial instruments are measured either at fair value or amortised cost using the effective interest method, depending on their classifications as follows:

Held-for-trading assets and liabilities

Held-for-trading assets and liabilities include those financial assets and liabilities acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing in the near term and those forming part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent actual pattern of short-term profit-

taking. Derivatives are always categorised as held-fortrading, as reflected in note 24.

Subsequent to initial recognition, the financial instruments' fair values are remeasured at each reporting date. All gains and losses arising from changes in fair value, together with interest and dividends, are recognised in profit or loss as trading revenue within non-interest revenue with the exception of derivatives that are designated and effective as hedging instruments in cash flow hedge relationships (refer to derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting below).

Financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss

The group designates certain financial assets and liabilities, other than those classified as held-for-trading, as at fair value through profit or loss when:

- this designation eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch that would otherwise arise. Under this criterion, the main classes of financial instruments designated by the group are loans and advances, and unlisted equities. The designation significantly reduces measurement inconsistencies that would have otherwise arisen where, for example, the related derivatives were treated as held-for-trading and the underlying financial instruments were carried at amortised cost;
- groups of financial assets, financial liabilities or both are managed, and their performance is evaluated, on a fair value basis in accordance with a documented risk management or investment strategy, and information about them is reported to the group's key management personnel on a fair-value basis. Under this criterion, certain private equity investments, acquired nonperforming loan portfolios and other investment portfolios have been designated at fair value through profit or loss; or
- financial instruments contain one or more embedded derivatives that significantly modify the instruments' cash flows.

The fair value designation is made on initial recognition and is irrevocable. Subsequent to initial recognition, the fair values are remeasured at each reporting date. Gains and losses arising from changes in fair value, together with interest and dividends, are recognised in profit or loss within non-interest revenue as net gain / loss on financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss.

Available-for-sale

Financial assets classified by the group as available-for-sale are generally strategic capital investments held for an indefinite period of time, which may be sold in response to needs for liquidity or changes in interest rates, exchange rates or equity prices, or non-derivative financial assets that

are not classified within another category of financial assets.

Available-for-sale financial assets are subsequently measured at fair value. Unrealised gains or losses are recognised directly in the available-for-sale reserve in other comprehensive income (OCI) until the financial asset is derecognised or impaired. When available-for-sale financial assets are disposed of, the cumulative fair value adjustments in OCI are transferred to profit or loss.

Interest income, calculated using the effective interest method, is recognised in profit or loss. Dividends received on available-for-sale instruments are recognised in profit or loss when the group's right to receive payment has been established.

Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market, other than those classified by the group as at fair value through profit or loss or available-for-sale.

Loans and receivables are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any impairment losses. Origination costs and origination fees received that are integral to the effective interest rate are capitalised to the value of the loan and amortised through interest income as part of the effective interest rate. The majority of the group's loans and advances are included in the loans and receivables category.

Financial liabilities at amortised cost

Financial liabilities that are neither held-for-trading nor designated at fair value through profit or loss are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Reclassification of financial assets

The group may reclassify non-derivative financial assets out of the held-for-trading category if the asset is no longer held for the purpose of selling it in the near term. Financial assets that would not otherwise have met the definition of loans and receivables are permitted to be reclassified out of the held-for-trading category only in rare circumstances. The group may reclassify financial assets that would meet the definition of loans and receivables out of the held-for-trading or available-for-sale categories if, at the date of reclassification, the group has the intention and ability to hold those financial assets for the foreseeable future or until maturity.

Derivatives or any financial asset designated at fair value through profit or loss shall not be reclassified out of their respective categories.

Reclassifications are made at fair value as of the reclassification date. Effective interest rates for financial

assets reclassified to loans and receivables are determined at the reclassification date.

On reclassification of a trading asset, all embedded derivatives are reassessed and, if necessary, accounted for separately.

Fair value

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value of financial instruments is generally measured on the basis of the individual financial instrument.

The fair value of a financial instrument on initial recognition is generally its transaction price, that is, the fair value of the consideration paid or received. However, sometimes, the fair value will be based on other observable current market transactions in the same instrument, without modification or repackaging, or on valuation techniques such as discounted cash flow models or option pricing models whose variables include only data from observable markets.

When such valuation models, with only observable market data as inputs, or comparison with other observable current market transactions in the same instrument indicate that the fair value differs from the transaction price, this initial difference, commonly referred to as day one profit or loss, is recognised in profit or loss immediately. If significant unobservable market data is used as inputs to the valuation models or where the fair value of the financial instrument is not evidenced by comparison with other observable current market transactions in the same instrument the resulting difference between the transaction price and the model value is deferred. The timing of recognition of deferred day one profit or loss is determined individually. It is either amortised over the life of the transaction, deferred until the instrument's fair value can be determined using market observable inputs, or realised through settlement, depending on the nature of the instrument and availability of market observable inputs.

Subsequent to initial recognition, the fair values of financial assets and liabilities are based on quoted market prices or dealer price quotations for financial instruments traded in active markets and where those quoted prices represent fair value at the measurement date. If the market for a financial asset is not active or the instrument is unlisted, the fair value is determined using other applicable valuation techniques. These include the use of recent arm's-length transactions, discounted cash flow analyses, option pricing models and other valuation techniques commonly used by market participants.

Where discounted cash flow analyses are used, estimated future cash flows are based on management's best estimates and a market related discount rate at the reporting date for a financial asset or liability with similar terms and conditions.

Where the fair value of investments in unquoted equity instruments and derivatives that are linked to and must be settled by delivery of such unquoted equity instruments are unable to be reliably determined, those instruments are measured at cost less impairment losses. Impairment losses on these financial assets are not reversed.

Impairment of financial assets

Assets carried at amortised cost

The group assesses at each reporting date whether there is objective evidence that a loan or group of loans is impaired. A loan or group of loans is impaired if objective evidence indicates that a loss event has occurred after initial recognition which has a negative effect on the estimated future cash flows of the loan or group of loans that can be estimated reliably.

Criteria that are used by the group in determining whether there is objective evidence of impairment include:

- known cash flow difficulties experienced by the borrower:
- a breach of contract, such as default or delinquency in interest and/or principal payments;
- breaches of loan covenants or conditions;
- it becoming probable that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganisation; and
- where the group, for economic or legal reasons relating to the borrower's financial difficulty, grants the borrower a concession that the group would not otherwise consider.

The group first assesses whether there is objective evidence of impairment individually for loans that are individually significant, and collectively for loans that are not individually significant. Non-performing loans include those loans for which the group has identified objective evidence of impairment as well as those loans for which instalments are due and unpaid for 90 days or more. The impairment of non-performing loans takes into account past loss experience adjusted for changes in economic conditions and the nature and level of risk exposure since the recording of the historic losses.

When a loan carried at amortised cost has been identified as specifically impaired, the carrying amount of the loan is reduced to an amount equal to the present value of its estimated future cash flows, including the recoverable amount of any collateral, discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the loan is reduced through the use of a specific credit

impairment account and the loss is recognised as a credit impairment charge in profit or loss.

The calculation of the present value of the estimated future cash flows of collateralised financial assets recognised on an amortised cost basis includes cash flows that may result from foreclosure less costs of obtaining and selling the collateral, whether or not foreclosure is probable.

If the group determines that no objective evidence of impairment exists for an individually assessed loan, whether significant or not, it includes the loan in a group of loans with similar credit risk characteristics and collectively assesses that group for impairment. Loans that are individually assessed for impairment and for which an impairment loss is recognised are not included in a collective assessment for impairment.

Impairment of groups of loans that are assessed collectively is recognised where there is objective evidence that a loss event has occurred after the initial recognition of the group of loans but before the reporting date. In order to provide for latent losses in a group of loans that have not yet been identified as specifically impaired, a credit impairment for incurred but not reported losses is recognised based on historic loss patterns and estimated emergence periods, being the time period between the loss trigger event and the date on which the group identifies the losses. Groups of loans are also impaired when adverse economic conditions develop after initial recognition which may impact future cash flows. The carrying amount of groups of loans is reduced through the use of a portfolio credit impairment account and the loss is recognised as a credit impairment charge in profit or loss.

Increases in loan impairments and any subsequent reversals thereof, or recoveries of amounts previously impaired (including loans that have been written off), are reflected within credit impairment charges in profit or loss. Previously impaired loans are written off once all reasonable attempts at collection have been made and there is no realistic prospect of recovering outstanding amounts.

Subsequent to impairment, the effects of discounting unwind over time as interest income.

Renegotiated loans

Loans that would otherwise be past due or impaired and whose terms have been renegotiated and exhibit the characteristics of a performing loan are reset to performing loan status. Loans whose terms have been renegotiated are subject to ongoing review to determine whether they are considered to be impaired or past due.

The effective interest rate of renegotiated loans that have not been derecognised (described under the heading 'Derecognition of financial instruments'), is redetermined based on the loan's renegotiated terms.

Available-for-sale financial assets

Available-for-sale financial assets are impaired if there is objective evidence of impairment, resulting from one or more loss events that occurred after initial recognition but before the reporting date, that have a negative impact on the future cash flows of the asset. In addition, an available-for-sale equity instrument is considered to be impaired if a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the instrument below its cost has occurred. If an impairment loss has been incurred, the cumulative loss, measured as the difference between the acquisition price (net of any principal repayment and amortisation) and the current fair value, less any previously recognised impairment losses on that financial asset, is reclassified from OCI to profit or loss.

If, in a subsequent period, the amount relating to an impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be linked objectively to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised in profit or loss, the impairment loss is reversed through profit or loss for available-for-sale debt instruments. Any reversal of an impairment loss in respect of an available-for-sale equity instrument is recognised directly in OCI.

Offsetting

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount presented in the balance sheet when the group currently has a legally enforceable right to set-off the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

Income and expenses are presented on a net basis only when permitted by accounting standards, or for gains and losses arising from a group of similar transactions.

Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting

A derivative is a financial instrument whose value changes in response to an underlying variable, requires no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors, and is settled at a future date. Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date on which they are entered into and are subsequently remeasured at fair value as described under the fair value policy above.

All derivative instruments are carried as financial assets when the fair value is positive and as financial liabilities when the fair value is negative, subject to offsetting principles as described under the heading 'Offsetting'.

Embedded derivatives included in hybrid instruments are accounted for and disclosed as separate derivative instruments when their economic characteristics and risks

are not closely related to those of the host contract, the terms of the embedded derivative are the same as those of a stand-alone derivative and the combined contract is not measured at fair value through profit or loss. The financial host contracts are accounted for applying the rules of the relevant financial instrument category.

The method of recognising fair value gains and losses depends on whether the derivatives are designated as hedging instruments, and if so, the nature of the hedge relationship, or if they are classified as held-for-trading.

Derivatives that qualify for hedge accounting

When derivatives are designated in a hedge relationship, the group designates them as:

- hedges of the fair value of recognised financial assets or liabilities or unrecognised firm commitments (fair value hedges);
- hedges of variability in cash flows attributable to a recognised asset or liability or a highly probable forecast transaction (cash flow hedges); or
- hedges of the foreign currency exposure to changes in the group's share in the net assets of a foreign operation (net investment hedges).

Hedge accounting is applied to derivatives designated in this way provided certain criteria are met. The group documents, at the inception of the hedge, the relationship between hedged items and hedging instruments, as well as its risk management objective and strategy for undertaking various hedging relationships. The group also documents its assessment, both at the inception of the hedge and on an ongoing basis, of whether the hedging instruments are highly effective in offsetting the exposure to changes in the fair value or cash flows of the hedged items attributable to the hedged risk.

Fair value hedges

Where a hedging relationship is designated as a fair value hedge, the hedged item is adjusted for the change in fair value in respect of the risk being hedged. Gains or losses on the remeasurement of both the derivative and the hedged item are recognised in profit or loss. Fair value changes relating to gains or losses on the hedging instrument that provide an effective offset to the hedged item are allocated to the same line item in profit or loss as the related hedged item. Any hedge ineffectiveness is recognised in profit or loss as trading revenue.

If the derivative expires, is sold, terminated, exercised, no longer meets the criteria for fair value hedge accounting, or the designation is revoked, then hedge accounting is discontinued. The adjustment to the carrying amount of a hedged item measured at amortised cost, for which the effective interest method is used, is amortised to profit or

loss as part of the hedged item's recalculated effective interest rate over the period to maturity.

Cash flow hedges

The effective portion of changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges is recognised in OCI in the cash flow hedging reserve. The ineffective part of any changes in fair value is recognised immediately in profit or loss as trading revenue.

Amounts recognised in OCI are transferred to profit or loss in the periods in which the hedged forecast cash flows affect profit or loss. However, when the forecast transaction that is hedged results in the recognition of a non-financial asset or a non-financial liability, the cumulative gains or losses recognised previously in OCI are transferred and included in the initial cost or other carrying amount of the asset or liability.

If the derivative expires, is sold, terminated, exercised, no longer meets the criteria for cash flow hedge accounting, or the designation is revoked, then hedge accounting is discontinued. The cumulative gains or losses recognised in OCI remain in OCI until the forecast transaction is recognised in the case of a non-financial asset or a non-financial liability, or until the forecast transaction affects profit or loss in the case of a financial asset or a financial liability. If the forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gains and losses recognised in OCI are immediately reclassified to profit or loss, classified as trading revenue.

Net investment hedges

Hedges of net investments in foreign operations are accounted for in a similar way to cash flow hedges. Any gain or loss on the hedging instrument relating to the effective portion of the hedge is recognised in OCI. Gains or losses relating to the ineffective portion of the hedge are recognised immediately in profit or loss. Gains and losses previously recognised in OCI are reclassified to profit or loss on disposal of the foreign operation.

Derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting

All gains and losses from changes in the fair values of derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting are recognised immediately in profit or loss as trading revenue.

Borrowings

Borrowings, including subordinated debt, are recognised initially at fair value, generally being their issue proceeds, net of directly attributable transaction costs incurred. Borrowings are subsequently measured at amortised cost with interest recognised using the effective interest method.

Financial guarantee contracts

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the group (issuer) to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due in accordance with the original or modified terms of a debt instrument.

Financial guarantee contracts are initially recognised at fair value, which is generally equal to the premium received, and then amortised over the life of the financial guarantee. Subsequent to initial recognition, the financial guarantee liability is measured at the higher of the present value of any expected payment, when a payment under the guarantee has become probable, and the unamortised premium.

Derecognition of financial instruments

Financial assets are derecognised when the contractual rights to receive cash flows from those assets has expired, or when the group has transferred its contractual rights to receive cash flows from the assets and either: (i) substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred; or (ii) the group has neither retained nor transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership, but has transferred control. Any interest in transferred financial assets that is created or retained by the group is recognised as a separate asset or liability.

The group enters into transactions whereby it transfers assets recognised in its balance sheet, but retains either all or a portion of the risks or rewards of those assets. If all or substantially all risks and rewards are retained, the transferred assets are not derecognised. Transfers of assets with the retention of all or substantially all risks and rewards include securities lending and repurchase transactions.

When assets are sold to a third party with a concurrent total return swap on those assets, the transaction is accounted for as a secured financing transaction, similar to the repurchase transactions above.

In transactions where the group neither retains nor transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a financial asset, it derecognises the asset if control over that asset is transferred. Any rights and obligations retained in the transfer are recognised separately as assets and liabilities as appropriate. In transfers where control over the asset is retained, the group continues to recognise the asset to the extent of its continuing involvement, determined by the extent to which it is exposed to changes in the value of the transferred asset.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when they are extinguished, that is, when the obligation is discharged, cancelled or expires.

Where an existing financial asset or liability is replaced by another with the same counterparty on substantially different terms, or the terms of an existing financial asset or liability are substantially modified, such an exchange or modification is treated as a derecognition of the original asset or liability and the recognition of a new asset or liability, with the difference in the respective carrying amounts being recognised in profit or loss.

In all other instances, the renegotiated asset or liability's effective interest rate is redetermined by taking into account the renegotiated terms.

Sale and repurchase agreements and lending of securities

Securities sold subject to a commitment to repurchase at a fixed price or the purchase price plus a lender's rate of return (repurchase agreements) are not derecognised from the balance sheet and a liability is recorded in respect of the consideration received. The securities are disclosed as encumbered when the transferee has the right by contract or custom to sell or repledge the collateral. The liability to the counterparty is included under repurchase agreements or trading liabilities, as appropriate.

Securities purchased under a commitment to resell, at a fixed price or the purchase price plus a lender's rate of return (reverse repurchase agreements), are not recognised on the balance sheet. An asset is recorded in respect of the consideration paid, included under reverse repurchase agreements or trading assets, as appropriate.

Repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements are measured at amortised cost or at fair value through profit or loss. For the former, the difference between the purchase and sales price is treated as interest, recognised in net interest income, and is amortised over the life of the agreement using the effective interest method.

Securities lent to counterparties are retained in the annual financial statements and are classified and measured in accordance with the policy above. Securities borrowed are not recognised in the annual financial statements unless sold to third parties. In these cases, the obligation to return the securities borrowed is recorded at fair value as a trading liability, with fair value changes recognised in profit or loss.

Income and expenses arising from the securities borrowing and lending business are recognised over the period of the transactions.

6. Commodities and related transactions

Commodities that are principally acquired by the group for the purpose of selling in the near future and generating a profit from fluctuations in price or broker-traders' margin, are measured at fair value less costs to sell and are reported as non-financial assets held for trading within other assets. All changes in fair value less costs to sell are recognised in trading revenue in the period of the change. Commodities owned by the group may be held on an allocated or unallocated basis with third parties or within facilities leased by the group. Commodities held by the group on an allocated basis on behalf of customers are not recognised on the group's balance sheet.

Forward contracts to purchase or sell commodities that are either net settled or where physical delivery occurs and the commodities are held to settle another derivative contract, are recognised as derivative financial instruments and measured at fair value. All changes in fair value are recognised in profit or loss in trading revenue in the period of change.

Commodities purchased under agreements to resell, at either a fixed price or the purchase price plus a lender's rate of return that are in substance financing transactions are recorded as loans under reverse repurchase agreements or trading assets. For the former, the difference between the purchase and sales price is treated as interest and is amortised over the life of the transaction using the effective interest method. Transactions that form part of a trading activity and are managed on a fair value basis are held at fair value through profit or loss.

Commodities lent to counterparties are retained in the financial statements and are classified and measured in accordance with the policies set out above. Commodities borrowed are not recognised in the financial statements unless sold to third parties. In these cases, the obligation to return the commodity borrowed is recorded at fair value as non-financial liabilities due to customers within other liabilities.

The group provides commodities financing by entering into prepayment agreements whereby purchases of commodities are prepaid at either a variable price or a fixed price. The former are recorded as loans and receivables, initially recognised at fair value, and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The latter are hybrid contracts, which are split into a non-derivative debt host contract, recorded as loans and receivables, initially recognised at fair value, and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, and an embedded derivative, recorded as derivative financial assets or liabilities and measured at fair value through profit or loss, with fair value changes recognised in trading revenue.

Income and expenses arising from the commodity borrowing and lending business are recognised over the period of the transactions.

7. Intangible assets

Computer software

Costs associated with developing or maintaining computer software and the acquisition of software licences are generally recognised as an expense as incurred. However, direct computer software development costs that are clearly associated with an identifiable and unique system, which will be controlled by the group and have a probable future economic benefit beyond one year are recognised as intangible assets. Capitalisation is limited to development costs where the group is able to demonstrate its intention and ability to complete and use the software, the technical feasibility of the development, the availability of resources to complete the development, how the development will generate probable future economic benefits and the ability to reliably measure costs relating to the development. Development costs include employee costs for software development staff and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Expenditure subsequently incurred on computer software is capitalised only when it increases the future economic benefits embodied in the specific asset to which it relates. Costs relating to the ongoing maintenance of computer software are expensed immediately as incurred.

Direct computer software development costs recognised as intangible assets are amortised on a straight-line basis at rates appropriate to the expected useful lives of the assets (2 to 10 years) from the date the assets are available for use, and are carried at cost less accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses. The carrying amount of capitalised computer software is reviewed annually and is written down when impaired.

Amortisation methods, useful lives and residual values are reviewed at each financial year-end and adjusted, if necessary.

8. Property and equipment

Computer and office equipment, furniture, fittings and other tangible assets are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses. Cost includes expenditure that is directly attributable to the acquisition of the asset. Where significant parts of an item of property or equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property and equipment.

Costs that are subsequently incurred are included in the asset's related carrying amount or are recognised as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits will flow to the group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Expenditure that does not meet these criteria is recognised in profit or loss as

incurred. Depreciation, impairment losses and gains and losses on disposal of assets are included in profit or loss.

Property and equipment are depreciated to their estimated residual values on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The assets' residual values, useful lives and the depreciation method applied are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each financial year end.

The estimated useful lives of tangible assets are typically as follows:

Computer equipment 2 to 5 years

Office equipment 5 to 7 years

Furniture and fittings 5 to 7 years

There has been no change to the estimated useful lives and depreciation methods from those applied in the previous financial year.

Items of property and equipment are derecognised on disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected from their use or disposal. The gain or loss on derecognition is recognised in profit or loss and is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the item.

9. Impairment of non-financial assets

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life are tested annually for impairment and additionally when an indicator of impairment exists. Intangible assets that are subject to amortisation and other non-financial assets are reviewed for impairment at each reporting date and tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised in profit or loss for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use. Fair value less costs to sell is determined by ascertaining the current market value of an asset and deducting any costs related to the realisation of the asset. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset.

For the purposes of assessing impairment, assets that cannot be tested individually are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash inflows from continuing use (cash-generating units). Impairment losses recognised in respect of cash-generating

units reduce the carrying amounts of the assets in the unit on a pro rata basis.

Impairment losses recognised in prior periods are assessed at each reporting date for any indications that the loss has decreased or no longer exists. An impairment loss is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount. An impairment loss is reversed through profit or loss only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined, net of depreciation or amortisation, if no impairment loss had been recognised.

10. Leases

A lease is an agreement whereby the lessor conveys to the lessee in return for a payment or series of payments the right to use an asset for an agreed period of time. A lease of assets is either classified as a finance lease or operating lease.

Group as lessee

Leases where the group assumes substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset are classified as finance leases. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

All leases held by the group are classified as operating leases.

Payments made under operating leases, net of any incentives received from the lessor, are recognised in profit or loss on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. Contingent rentals are expensed as they are incurred. When an operating lease is terminated before the lease period has expired, any payment required to be made to the lessor by way of penalty is recognised as an expense in the period in which termination takes place.

11. Provisions, contingent assets and contingent liabilities

Provisions are recognised when the group has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events, it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the amount of the obligation can be made. Provisions are determined by discounting the expected future cash flows required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability.

A provision for onerous contracts is recognised when the expected benefits to be derived by the group from a contract are lower than the unavoidable costs of meeting its

obligations under the contract. The provision is measured at the present value of the lower of the expected cost of terminating the contract and the expected net cost of continuing with the contract. Before a provision is established, the group recognises any impairment loss on the assets associated with that contract.

Contingent assets are not recognised in the annual financial statements but are disclosed when it is probable that economic benefits will flow to the group.

Contingent liabilities include certain guarantees, other than financial guarantees, and letters of credit. Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the annual financial statements but are disclosed unless they are remote.

12. Tax

Direct taxation

Direct taxation includes current and deferred tax. Current tax and deferred tax are recognised in profit or loss except to the extent that they relate to items recognised directly in equity or in OCI, in which case they are recognised in the same statement in which the related item appears.

Current tax represents the expected tax payable on taxable profits for the year, calculated using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date, and any adjustments to tax payable in respect of previous years.

Deferred tax is recognised in respect of temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts for financial reporting purposes. Deferred tax is calculated using the tax rates expected to apply to the temporary differences when they reverse, based on laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date.

The amount of deferred tax recognised is based on the expected manner of realisation or settlement of the asset or liability and is not discounted. Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which the unused tax losses and other deductible temporary differences can be utilised. Deferred tax assets are reviewed at each reporting date and are reduced to the extent it is no longer probable that the related tax benefit will be realised.

Current and deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset if there is a legally enforceable right to offset and they relate to income taxes levied by the same tax authority on the same taxable entity, or on different taxable entities in the same tax reporting group, and they intend to settle on a net basis or the tax assets and liabilities will be realised and settled simultaneously.

The company is part of a tax group, which also includes companies from its shareholders' groups, for certain aspects of UK tax legislation. One of these relates to consortium relief whereby current tax losses arising in the company can be used to offset current tax liabilities arising in other companies in the same tax group. Payment for consortium relief may be made by the claimant companies to the company in an amount up to the tax value of the losses surrendered. The benefit to the company is included in profit or loss in the period in which the claim is made with a corresponding adjustment to the unrecognised deferred tax asset.

Indirect taxation

Indirect taxes, including non-recoverable value added tax (VAT) and other duties for banking activities, are recognised in profit or loss as they arise and disclosed separately in the income statement.

13. Employee benefits

Post-employment benefits – defined contribution plans

The group operates a number of defined contribution plans, with contributions based on a percentage of pensionable earnings funded by both employer companies and employees. The assets of these plans are generally held in separate trustee-administered funds.

Contributions to these plans are recognised as an expense in profit or loss in the periods during which services are rendered by employees.

Short-term benefits

Short-term employee benefits consist of salaries, accumulated leave payments, cash bonuses and any non-monetary benefits such as medical care contributions. Short-term employee benefit obligations are measured on an undiscounted basis and are expensed as the related service is provided.

A liability is recognised for the amount expected to be paid under short-term cash bonus plans or accumulated leave if the group has a present legal or constructive obligation to pay these amounts as a result of past service provided by the employee and the obligation can be estimated reliably.

14. Long-term incentive schemes

The group operates both cash-settled and equity-settled share-based compensation plans. Despite ICBC's acquisition of a controlling interest in the group in 2015, IFRS 2 is considered the most appropriate accounting policy for payments linked to the Standard Bank Group Limited (SBG) share price. Accordingly, compensation arrangements

linked to the SBG share price continue to be presented as share based payments in accordance with the requirements of this standard.

Quanto stock unit plan

The quanto stock unit plan awards quanto stock units denominated in US dollars and is a cash-settled, deferred incentive scheme. For those units in issue at 31 December 2015, the value is based on the SBG share price and moves in parallel to the change in price of SBG ordinary shares listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange. For awards made in 2016 and 2017, the value of units is based on the ICBC ordinary share price as quoted on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange.

The awards, which are granted following Board remuneration committee approval subsequent to year end, vest over a three year period dependent on the employee remaining in service for the period and are recognised as an expense accrued from the award date over the vesting period. The amount of the accrued liability is re-measured at the end of each reporting period, taking into account assumptions about leavers. Changes in the liability are accounted for through profit or loss over the life of the quanto stock units. The changes in the liability arising from share price movements have been hedged, applying cash flow hedging principles.

SBG equity scheme

The SBG equity-settled share-based compensation plan awards options over the ordinary shares of SBG. The cost of the employee services received in respect of the share options granted, which is based on the fair value of the options at the grant date, is recognised as an expense in profit or loss over the vesting period. At the end of each reporting period, the estimate of the number of options expected to vest is reassessed and the cost of the awards is adjusted against profit or loss, with a corresponding increase in reserves. Non-market vesting conditions are not considered in the valuation but are included in the estimate of the number of options expected to vest.

15. Revenue and expenditure

Revenue described below represents the most appropriate equivalent of turnover for a bank and is derived substantially from the business of banking and related activities.

Net interest income

Interest income and expense are recognised in profit or loss on an accruals basis using the effective interest method for all interest-bearing financial instruments, except those classified at fair value through profit or loss. Under the effective interest method, interest is recognised at a rate

that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument or, where appropriate, a shorter period, to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability. Direct incremental transaction costs incurred and origination fees received, including loan commitment fees, as a result of bringing margin-yielding assets or liabilities on to the balance sheet, are capitalised to the carrying amount of financial instruments that are not at fair value through profit or loss and amortised as interest income or expense over the life of the asset or liability as part of the effective interest rate.

Where the estimate of payments or receipts on financial assets (except those that have been reclassified – refer to accounting policy 5 – 'Financial instruments') or financial liabilities are subsequently revised, the carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability is adjusted to reflect actual and revised estimated cash flows. The carrying amount is calculated by computing the present value of the estimated cash flows at the financial asset's or financial liability's original effective interest rate. Any adjustment to the carrying value is recognised in net interest income.

Where financial assets have been impaired, interest income continues to be recognised on the impaired value based on the original effective interest rate.

Fair value gains and losses on realised debt financial instruments, excluding those classified as either held-for-trading or designated as at fair value through profit or loss, are included in net interest income.

Non-interest revenue

Net fees, commission and revenue sharing arrangements

Fee and commission income, including transactional fees, account servicing fees, sales commissions and placement fees are recognised as the related services are performed. Loan commitment fees for loans that are not expected to be drawn down are recognised on a straight-line basis over the commitment period. Loan syndication fees, where the group does not participate in the syndication or participates at the same effective interest rate for comparable risk as other participants, are recognised as revenue when the syndication has been completed. Syndication fees that do not meet these criteria are capitalised as origination fees and amortised as interest income over the life of the loan as part of the effective interest rate.

The fair value of issued financial guarantee contracts on initial recognition is amortised as income over the term of the contract.

Fee and commission expenses included in net fee and commission income are mainly transaction and service fees relating to financial instruments, which are expensed as the services are received. Expenditure is recognised as fee and

commission expenses where the expenditure is linked to the production of fee and commission income.

Trading revenue

Trading revenue comprises all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of trading assets and liabilities (including derivative assets and liabilities not designated as hedging instruments) and commodities within non-financial assets held for trading, together with related interest income, expense and dividends.

Gains/losses from financial instruments designated at fair value

Gains/losses from financial instruments designated at fair value includes all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial instruments designated at fair value through profit or loss, including interest income, interest expense and dividend income in respect of those financial instruments, and gains and losses from changes in the fair value of derivatives managed in conjunction with those financial instruments.

Other revenue

Other revenue includes gains and losses on available-forsale equity financial assets reclassified from OCI to profit or loss on derecognition or impairment of the investments. Dividends on these instruments are also recognised in other revenue.

Dividend income

Dividends are recognised in profit or loss when the right to receipt is established, it is probable that the economic benefits associated with the dividend will flow to the group and the amount of the dividend can be measured reliably. Scrip dividends are recognised as revenue where the dividend declaration provides for a cash alternative.

16. Segment reporting

An operating segment is a component of the group engaged in business activities, whose operating results are reviewed regularly by management in order to make decisions about resources to be allocated to the segment and assess its performance. The group's identification of segments and the measurement of segment results are based on the group's internal reporting to management. Transactions between segments are priced at market-related rates.

17. Fiduciary activities (client money and client assets)

The group engages in trust or other fiduciary activities that result in the holding or placing of assets on behalf of individuals, trusts, post-employment benefit plans and other institutions. These assets and the income arising directly thereon are excluded from these annual financial statements as they are not assets of the group. However, fee income earned and fee expenses incurred by the group relating to its responsibilities from fiduciary activities are recognised in profit or loss.

18. New standards and interpretations not yet adopted

The following new or revised standards and amendments were not effective for the year ended 31 December 2017 and have not been applied in preparing these annual financial statements.

Title Effective date **Pronouncement** IFRS 9 Annual periods beginning on or **Financial Instruments** after 1 January 2018 This standard will replace the existing standard on recognition and measurement of financial instruments (IAS 39). IFRS 9 introduces a new classification and measurement approach for financial assets based on the business model employed for managing the assets and the characteristics of their contractual cash flows Under this new model, a financial asset is measured at amortised cost if it meets the following criteria and is not designated as at fair value through profit or loss (FVPL): (i) it is held within a business model whose objective is to hold assets to collect contractual cash flows; and (ii) its contractual terms give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest (SPPI) on the principal amount outstanding. A financial asset is measured at fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI) if it meets the following criteria and is not designated as at FVPL: (i) it is held within a business model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets; and (ii) its contractual terms give rise on specified dates to cash flows that are SPPI on the principal amount outstanding. All financial assets not classified as measured at amortised cost or FVOCI are measured at FVPL. In addition, the group may irrevocably designate a financial asset as at FVPL on initial recognition if doing so eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch that would otherwise arise. The group will assess the objective of the business model in which a financial asset is held at a portfolio level as that best reflects the way the business is managed and information is provided to management. In determining whether the contractual cash flows are SPPI, the group will assess whether the financial asset contains contractual terms that could change the timing or amount of contractual cash flows such that it would not meet this condition. For example, certain loans provided by the group include prepayment features. These are consistent with the SPPI criterion if the prepayment amount substantially represents unpaid amounts of principal and interest on the principal amount outstanding. This may include reasonable compensation for early termination of the contract. The group also provides loans to customers in the form of prepayments for future deliveries of physical commodities. In assessing whether these meet the SPPI criterion, the group will consider whether the transactions settle at a fixed or variable commodity price, and whether the underlying commodities are liquid and are effectively treated as a settlement currency. Derivatives embedded in contracts where the host is a financial asset in the scope of IFRS 9 are not separated and accounted for separately; instead, the hybrid financial asset is assessed as a whole for classification. The accounting for financial liabilities under IFRS 9 is largely unchanged from the requirements under IAS 39, except that all changes in the fair value of financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss due to changes in an entity's own credit risk will be required to be recognised within OCI rather than in profit or loss. The group has designated certain collateralised borrowings from its parent, ICBC, linked to third party credit exposure as at FVPL. The fair value changes on these liabilities attributable to the group's own credit risk are not material. IFRS 9 also introduces a new expected credit loss (ECL) impairment model, which will require more timely recognition of credit losses. This will apply to financial assets measured at amortised cost, debt instruments measured at fair value through OCI, certain financial guarantee contracts and certain loan commitments issued by the group when there is a present commitment to extend credit (unless measured at FVPL). The ECL model has three stages. Credit losses are required to be measured through a loss allowance at an amount equal to either 12-month ECL (stage 1) or lifetime ECL (stages 2 and 3). A loss allowance for lifetime ECL is required if the credit risk of the instrument has increased significantly since initial recognition. Otherwise, the loss allowance is measured at an amount equal The ECL impairment approach of IFRS 9 requires significant management judgement, estimates and assumptions, particularly in assessing whether the credit risk of an instrument has increased significantly since initial recognition, and in incorporating forward looking information into the measurement of ECLs. To assess whether there has been a significant increase in credit risk, the group compares the risk of default occurring over the expected life of the instrument at the reporting date with the risk of default occurring at this point in time that was estimated on the date of initial recognition of the financial instrument. For practical purposes, this comparison is performed on the basis of changes in credit ratings, which have been mapped to probabilities of default (PD). The group also considers other qualitative factors in its assessment such as watch list processes, and deem all financial assets 30-days or more past due to have experienced a significant increase in credit risk Thus, on initial recognition, the group will allocate each exposure to an internal credit risk rating based on a variety of qualitative and quantitative data determined to be predictive of the risk of default and by applying experienced credit judgement. These factors vary depending on the nature

Pronouncement Title Effective date

of the exposure and type of borrower. Exposures are subject to ongoing monitoring, which may result in them being moved to a different credit risk rating. As noted above, credit risk ratings are mapped to the PD and can accordingly be used to determine when a significant increase in credit risk occurs.

The group's models for determining its ECL requirements under IFRS 9 use three key input parameters being probability of default (PD), loss given default (LGD) and exposure at default (EAD). In determining ECLs, IFRS 9 also requires incorporation of forward looking macro-economic information that is reasonable and supportable to ensure the ECL represents an (unbiased) probability-weighted amount based on various economic scenarios.

The source macro-economic information is provided by an external economic forecasting service provider, which provides a baseline scenario and a range of other possible scenarios based on various world events, weighted according to the estimated likelihood of their occurrence. These are reviewed by the group's credit committee to determine the scenarios and weightings to be applied in its ECL models. In adopting IFRS 9, the group will initially use the baseline scenario and two alternates. These will be reviewed and updated on at least a six-monthly basis.

For derecognition of financial assets and financial liabilities, IFRS 9 incorporates the requirements of IAS 39 without substantive amendments. However, the new standard does contain specific guidance for when the modification of a financial instrument not measured at FVPL does not result in derecognition. This requires the group to recalculate the gross carrying amount of the financial asset (or amortised cost of the financial liability) by discounting the modified contractual cash flows at the original effective interest rate and recognise any resulting adjustment as a modification gain or loss in profit or loss.

As permitted by IFRS 9, the group has elected to defer application of the new general hedge accounting model in IFRS 9 and continue to apply the hedge accounting requirements of IAS 39 pending completion of the International Accounting Standards Board's (IASB) project on Dynamic Risk Management. However, the additional disclosures on hedge accounting required by IFRS 7 Financial Instruments: Disclosures (IFRS 7) will be provided.

The group has an established project to ensure a high quality implementation of IFRS 9. The project involves the group's Finance, Risk and IT functions and is overseen by a senior management steering committee.

Based on the work performed under this project, the group has determined that implementation of the new standard will not have a material effect on the classification and measurement of its financial assets at 1 January 2018, as follows:

- Trading assets and derivative financial assets, which are classified as held for trading and measured at FVPL under IAS 39, will continue to be measured at FVPL under IFRS 9.
- Assets in the group's primary lending businesses, comprising loans and advances to banks and
 other financial institutions, loans and advances to customers and reverse repurchase
 agreements, which are classified as loans and receivables and measured at amortised cost
 under IAS 39, will be classified as 'hold to collect' under IFRS 9 and continue to be measured at
 amortised cost, with the exception of certain debt securities, which are held under a business
 model whose objective is to sell the assets. These will accordingly be reclassified as FVPL under
 IFRS 9.
- Debt investment securities that are classified as available for sale and measured at FVOCI under IAS 39, will be classified as 'hold to collect and sell' under IFRS 9 and continue to be measured at FVOCI.
- Certain equity securities, which are classified as available for sale (AFS) and measured at FVOCI under IAS 39, will be measured at FVPL under IFRS 9 and the associated AFS reserves will be transferred to retained earnings.
- Financial assets designated at FVPL under IAS 39 will similarly be designated as at FVPL under IFRS 9 as that designation eliminates or substantially reduces an accounting mismatch that would have occurred if the assets had been measured at amortised cost.

For impairment, the group has estimated that, on adoption of IFRS 9 at 1 January 2018, the impact of moving to an ECL approach will not be material. This reflects the collateralised, short term (i.e. less than one-year) nature of the majority of the group's loan portfolio, such that very few exposures have experienced a significant increase in credit risk and are subject to lifetime ECL.

The guidance on modification of financial instruments that does not result in derecognition is also not expected to have a material effect on the group's financial statements on adoption of IFRS 9.

On initial application of IFRS 9, the classification and impairment requirements will be applied retrospectively by adjusting the opening balance sheet on 1 January 2018. Prior year comparatives will not be restated. However, transitional disclosures will be provided in accordance with the requirements of IFRS 7.

Pronouncement	Title	Effective date
IFRS 15	Revenue from Contracts with Customers This standard will replace the existing revenue standards, IAS 18 Revenue and IAS 11 Construction Contracts, and their related interpretations. The standard sets out the requirements for recognising revenue that applies to all contracts with customers (except for contracts that are within the scope of the standards on leases, insurance contracts or financial instruments).	Annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018
	Revenue is recognised when a customer obtains control of a good or service. A customer obtains control when it has the ability to direct the use of and obtain the benefits from the good or service.	
	The core principle of IFRS 15 is that revenue is recognised to reflect the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for the transfer of the promised goods or services to the customer.	
	The standard incorporates a five step analysis to determine the amount and timing of revenue recognition.	
	The group has assessed the impact of IFRS 15 and expects the standard will have no material impact on its annual financial statements.	
IFRS 16	Leases This standard will replace the existing standard, IAS 17 Leases and its related interpretations and sets out the principles for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of leases for both parties to a contract, being the lessee (customer) and the lessor (supplier).	Annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019
	The core principle of this standard is that the lessee and lessor should recognise all rights and obligations arising from leasing arrangements on balance sheet.	
	For lessees, IFRS 16 eliminates the classification of leases as either operating or finance leases, as required by IAS 17, and introduces a single lessee accounting model, where a right of use (ROU) asset together with a liability for the future payments is to be recognised for all leases with a term of more than 12 months, unless the leased asset is of low value.	
	The group has performed a preliminary assessment of the impact of IFRS 16 and does not currently expect it to have a material impact on its annual financial statements. Existing operating lease commitments are set out in note 29.2.	

The IASB has issued a number of amendments to IFRSs and interpretations, which will be effective for annual periods beginning on 1 January 2018 or later. The group has not early adopted any of these amendments or interpretations and they are not expected to have a material effect on its financial statements or the separate financial statements of the company when adopted.

15. Notes to the annual financial statements

1. Segment reporting

The results for continuing operations comprise four reportable segments, namely Commodities, FICE, Investment Banking and Other. Investment Banking is now reported as a separate segment in information regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker, the governance committee. Comparatives have been restated accordingly. Information related to each reportable segment is set out below.

Operating segments - continuing operations					
Commodities	The Commodities business unit provides trading, sales and structuring expertise and has global presence across Base Metals, Precious Metals, Bulk Products and Oil.				
FICE	The FICE segment provides a comprehensive range of foreign exchange, money markets, interest rate, credit and equity products. The segment is focused on emerging markets.				
Investment Banking	The Investment Banking business is a newly established division comprising Client Coverage (International and China), Debt and Equity Capital Markets, and Advisory teams. The business provides a complimentary product and service offering for the group's existing client base and generates cross-sell opportunities.				
Other	Includes central treasury balance sheet and significant items not allocated to business segments.				

	Continuing operations						
2017	Commodities	FICE	IB	Other ¹	Total		
Segment results	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		
Net interest income	14.0	66.7	-	-	80.7		
Net fees, commission and revenue sharing arrangements	1.9	19.9	9.3	-	31.1		
Trading revenue	82.6	166.3	(0.1)	-	248.8		
Net gain on financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	-	21.8	-	-	21.8		
Total revenue	98.5	274.7	9.2	-	382.4		
Credit impairment recoveries	3.5	4.9	-	-	8.4		
Revenue after impairments	102.0	279.6	9.2	-	390.8		
Operating expenses	(139.2)	(216.5)	(15.6)	-	(371.3)		
Profit / (loss) before taxation	(37.2)	63.1	(6.4)	-	19.5		
Income tax credit / (charge)	-	(8.6)	-	18.8	10.2		
Profit / (loss) attributable to equity shareholders	(37.2)	54.5	(6.4)	18.8	29.7		
Included in operating expenses:							
Depreciation	(2.4)	(2.5)	(0.2)	-	(5.1)		
Amortisation of intangible assets	(0.4)	(0.3)	-	-	(0.7)		
¹ Includes consortium relief in the current year. See notes 12 and 31 for further details.							

			Continuing ope	rations	
2016	Commodities	FICE	IB	Other	Total
Segment results	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Net interest income	8.9	27.2	-	-	36.1
Net fees, commission and revenue sharing arrangements	0.3	14.5	2.9	-	17.7
Trading revenue	73.2	142.6	0.1	-	215.9
Net gain on financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss	-	19.0	-	-	19.0
Loss on commodity reverse repurchase agreements	-	-	-	(2.5)	(2.5)
Total revenue	82.4	203.3	3.0	(2.5)	286.2
Credit impairment (charges) / recoveries	(0.6)	0.3	-	-	(0.3)
Revenue after impairments	81.8	203.6	3.0	(2.5)	285.9
Operating expenses	(188.7)	(191.9)	(2.3)	-	(382.9)
(Loss) / profit before taxation	(106.9)	11.7	0.7	(2.5)	(97.0)
Income tax charge	(0.5)	(1.3)	-	-	(1.8)
(Loss) / profit attributable to equity shareholders	(107.4)	10.4	0.7	(2.5)	(98.8)
Included in operating expenses:					
Depreciation	(4.5)	(3.4)	-	-	(7.9)
Amortisation of intangible assets	(0.1)	-	-	-	(0.1)

1. Segment reporting (continued)

2017 Segment results	Commodities \$m	FICE \$m	IB \$m	Other \$m	Total \$m
Segment assets and liabilities					
Total assets	6,969.4	13,027.3	4.0	3,853.0	23,853.7
Total liabilities	6,969.4	13,027.3	4.0	2,570.7	22,571.4
2016					
Total assets	6,600.0	11,304.5	-	2,319.1	20,223.6
Total liabilities	6,600.0	11,304.5	-	1,362.2	19,266.7

Geographical analysis

The geographical analysis has been compiled on the basis of location of the office where the transactions are recorded.

Name	Nature of activities	Geographical location	Turnover¹ \$m	Profit / (loss) before tax \$m	Corporation tax paid ² \$m	Average number of employees
2017						
ICBC Standard Bank Plc	Banking	United Kingdom	317.7	15.4	-	757
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Dubai branch	Banking	Dubai	1.3	0.1	-	2
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Hong Kong branch	Banking	Hong Kong	8.6	0.4	-	22
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Singapore branch	Banking	Singapore	26.5	1.0	-	89
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Tokyo branch	Banking	Japan	2.6	0.1	0.1	10
ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited	Trading	China	3.2	0.1	-	12
ICBC Standard NY Holdings, Inc. group	Broker/Dealer	USA	20.8	0.7	-	39
Other consolidation eliminations			1.7	1.7	-	-
Total			382.4	19.5	0.1	931
2016						
ICBC Standard Bank Plc	Banking	United Kingdom	214.5	(92.1)	-	727
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Dubai branch	Banking	Dubai	1.9	-	-	3
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Hong Kong branch	Banking	Hong Kong	8.6	0.2	-	24
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Singapore branch	Banking	Singapore	27.5	1.0	-	91
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Tokyo branch	Banking	Japan	2.8	0.1	0.1	10
ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited	Trading	China	5.5	-	(0.2)	18
ICBC Standard NY Holdings, Inc. group	Broker/Dealer	USA	25.4	0.6	-	45
Other consolidation eliminations			-	(6.8)	-	-
Total			286.2	(97.0)	(0.1)	918

¹Turnover is defined as accounting revenue. ²Negative value represents a tax receipt.

	Total assets	Non-financial assets	Total liabilities	Non-financial liabilities
Summary balance sheet	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
2017				
ICBC Standard Bank Plc	23,744.5	4,294.3	22,541.6	1,808.5
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Dubai branch	0.8	0.7	1.1	1.1
ICBC Standard Bank Pic Hong Kong branch	12.0	2.6	7.4	1.9
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Singapore branch	25.1	5.0	6.6	6.6
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Tokyo branch	18.0	9.7	19.8	17.4
ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited	60.0	3.0	2.8	0.7
ICBC Standard NY Holdings, Inc. group	27.4	7.8	12.7	7.5
Other consolidation eliminations	(34.1)	(7.7)	(20.6)	(7.1)
Total	23,853.7	4,315.4	22,571.4	1,836.6
2016				
ICBC Standard Bank Plc	20,119.6	4,409.0	19,235.6	1,073.2
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Dubai branch	0.2	-	0.6	0.6
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Hong Kong branch	154.2	3.7	150.0	1.9
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Singapore branch	23.0	4.9	6.0	6.0
ICBC Standard Bank Plc Tokyo branch	6.1	0.1	7.4	5.2
ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited	56.0	4.2	3.4	1.3
ICBC Standard NY Holdings, Inc. group	28.2	9.7	13.9	8.8
Other consolidation eliminations	(163.7)	(6.4)	(150.2)	(6.8)
Total	20,223.6	4,425.2	19,266.7	1,090.2

No public subsidies were received during the current or prior year

The geographical analysis has been prepared in accordance with Capital Requirements (Country-by-Country Reporting) Regulations 2013.

2. Key management assumptions

In preparing the consolidated and company financial statements, estimates and judgements are made that could affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities within the next reporting period. Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on factors such as historical experience and current best estimates of uncertain future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

2.1 Going concern (judgement)

The group has continued to adopt the going concern basis in preparing the annual financial statements. This basis is adopted due to the parent company support, strong capital and liquidity position and the projected financial position included in the business plan. The business plan includes assumptions about business performance and continued parental support.

2.2 Taxation (estimate)

The group is subject to direct and indirect taxation in a number of jurisdictions. There may be transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination has an element of uncertainty during the ordinary course of business. The group recognises liabilities based on estimates of the quantum of taxes that may be due. Where the final tax determination is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the income tax and deferred tax expense in the year in which such determination is made.

Deferred tax assets

The accounting policy for the recognition of deferred tax assets is described in accounting policy 12. A deferred tax asset is recognised to the extent it is probable that suitable future taxable profits will be available against which deductible temporary differences can be utilised. The recognition of a deferred tax asset relies on management's judgements surrounding the probability and sufficiency of suitable future taxable profits, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences and planning strategies.

The deferred tax asset recognised is based on the evidence available about conditions at the reporting date, and requires significant judgements to be made by management, especially those based on management's projections of business revenues. Management's judgement takes into account the impact of both negative and positive evidence, including historical financial results and projections of future taxable income, on which the recognition of the deferred tax asset is mainly dependent.

Due to the historic performance of the group with losses suffered in recent years, there is uncertainty over the recoverability of the group's deferred tax asset balances. As a result, deferred tax assets of US\$191.0 million (2016: US\$223.6 million) have not been recognised in respect of unutilised trading losses carried forward and other temporary differences.

Additional disclosure relating to the deferred tax asset is set out in note 12.

2.3 Determining fair value (estimate)

The fair value of financial instruments that are not quoted in active markets is determined using other valuation techniques. Wherever possible, models use only observable market data. Where required, these models incorporate assumptions that are not supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument and are not based on available observable market data. Such assumptions include recoverability, risk premiums, liquidity discount rates, credit risk, volatilities and correlations. Changes in these assumptions could affect the reported fair values of financial instruments. Additional disclosures on fair value measurements of financial instruments are set out in notes 23, 24 and 25. Note 30.4 provides additional information on management's judgement regarding the valuation loss on commodity reverse repurchase agreements.

2. Key management assumptions (continued)

2.4 Legal proceedings and regulatory matters (judgement)

From time to time, the group is the subject of litigation, regulatory reviews and requests for information by various governmental and regulatory bodies arising from the group's business operations. While there is inherent uncertainty in predicting the outcome of these matters, management believe that based upon current knowledge, adequate provisions have been made if required in accordance with accounting policy 11.

The above includes the following matters:

- ICBC Standard Bank Plc is defending a class action lawsuit filed against it and a number of other institutions in the
 Southern District of New York for unquantified damages arising as a result of an alleged conspiracy to manipulate and rig
 the global benchmarks for physical platinum and palladium prices, as well as the prices of platinum and palladium based
 financial derivative products. ICBC Standard Bank Plc is also defending a similar complaint filed against it (and various
 other institutions) by an individual plaintiff.
- In February 2017, the South African Competition Commission filed a referral affidavit with the Competition Tribunal
 alleging collusive behaviour in the trading of foreign currency pairs involving the Rand between 2007 and 2013. The
 allegations are made against eighteen institutions, including Standard New York Securities Inc (a subsidiary of ICBC
 Standard Bank Plc, known as ICBC Standard Securities Inc).

3. Cash and balances with central banks

	Gro	oup	Company		
	2017	2016	2017	2016	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	
Reserve Account with Bank of England ¹	2,989.5	1,174.3	2,989.5	1,174.3	

¹This reserve account operates in the same way as a current account with an overnight contractual tenor.

4. Due from banks and other financial institutions

	G	Group		pany	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	
Gross banks and other financial institutions	2,059.5	1,842.3	1,974.2	1,761.2	
	2,059.5	1,842.3	1,974.2	1,761.2	
Segmental industry analysis					
Due from banks	738.6	1,052.3	677.8	991.8	
Other financial institutions	1,320.9	790.0	1,296.4	769.4	
	2,059.5	1,842.3	1,974.2	1,761.2	
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:					
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	105.1	28.8	64.0	11.1	
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	85.3	94.1	85.3	94.1	
	190.4	122.9	149.3	105.2	

5. Financial assets held for trading

	G	Group		npany
	2017 \$m	2016 \$m	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Government, utility bonds and treasury bills	2,247.7	709.6	2,247.7	709.6
Corporate bonds and floating rate notes	129.4	110.5	129.4	110.5
Listed equities	62.4	15.0	62.4	15.0
Reverse repurchase agreements	140.0	135.4	140.0	135.4
	2,579.5	970.5	2,579.5	970.5
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	1.6	2.8	1.6	2.8
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	-	-	-	-
	1.6	2.8	1.6	2.8

6. Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss

	Gr	Group		pany	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	
	1,330.1	1,331.4	1,330.1	1,331.4	
s	5.8	7.8	5.8	7.8	
	1.335.9	1.339.2	1.335.9	1.339.2	

¹To mitigate credit risk exposure on these instruments, the group received a credit linked loan also designated at fair value through profit or loss. Refer to note 16.

7. Derivative instruments

7.1 Derivative assets and liabilities

All derivatives are classified as either derivatives held for trading or derivatives held for hedging.

Group 2017

	Maturity a	nalysis of net f	air value	N - 4 & - !	Falanalan of	Fair value	Contract
	< 1 year	1 - 5 years	> 5 years	Net fair value	Fair value of assets	of liabilities	notiona amoun
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$n
Derivatives held for trading							
Foreign exchange derivatives	23.4	21.6	(0.2)	44.8	613.2	(568.4)	49,317.7
Forwards	25.9	22.6	-	48.5	592.7	(544.2)	47,379.2
Options	(2.5)	(1.0)	(0.2)	(3.7)	20.5	(24.2)	1,938.5
Interest rate derivatives	101.5	(87.0)	(63.9)	(49.4)	2,061.1	(2,110.5)	158,727.2
Caps and floors	-	1.2	-	1.2	2.9	(1.7)	2,933.6
Forwards	-	-	-	-	4.1	(4.1)	8,351.4
Futures options	-	-	-	-	-	-	16,034.3
Swaps	101.6	(86.5)	(63.3)	(48.2)	2,046.1	(2,094.3)	127,890.7
Swaptions	(0.1)	(1.7)	(0.6)	(2.4)	8.0	(10.4)	3,517.2
Commodity derivatives	(142.8)	20.6	-	(122.2)	1,446.9	(1,569.1)	130,261.8
Forwards	21.7	(20.3)	-	1.4	72.8	(71.4)	1,013.4
Futures	(197.5)	9.5	-	(188.0)	1,144.0	(1,332.0)	124,988.1
Options	33.1	31.4	-	64.5	230.1	(165.6)	4,258.3
Swaps	(0.1)	-	-	(0.1)	-	(0.1)	2.0
Credit derivatives	(127.0)	(30.7)	(130.8)	(288.5)	102.6	(391.1)	3,228.1
Credit default swaps	3.7	(19.9)	3.3	(12.9)	27.0	(39.9)	2,597.8
Total return swaps	(130.7)	(10.8)	(134.1)	(275.6)	75.6	(351.2)	630.3
Equity derivatives	2.1	(7.4)	-	(5.3)	8.2	(13.5)	764.5
Options	2.1	(7.4)	-	(5.3)	8.2	(13.5)	764.5
Total derivative assets / (liabilities) held for trading	(142.8)	(82.9)	(194.9)	(420.6)	4,232.0	(4,652.6)	342,299.3
Derivatives held for hedging							
Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	6.1	3.4	-	9.5	9.5	-	100.8
Foreign exchange forwards	2.9	0.3	-	3.2	3.2	-	85.3
Equity options	3.2	3.1	-	6.3	6.3	-	15.5
Derivatives designated as fair value hedges	-	58.0	-	58.0	58.0	-	2,500.0
Interest rate swaps	-	58.0	-	58.0	58.0	-	2,500.0
Total derivative assets / (liabilities) held for hedging	6.1	61.4	-	67.5	67.5	-	2,600.8
Total derivative assets / (liabilities)	(136.7)	(21.5)	(194.9)	(353.1)	4,299.5	(4,652.6)	344,900.1
Included above are the following amounts with re	elated parties:						
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Lim	ited) and subsidi	aries and brand	ches	(140.8)	160.8	(301.6)	
Balances with shareholder with significant influence	o (SRC) and sub	cidiaries and br	anahaa	9.2	190.1	(180.9)	

The company reported derivative assets of US\$4,299.5 million (2016: US\$4,715.0 million) and derivative liabilities of US\$4,652.6 million (2016: US\$4,849.2 million).

7. Derivative instruments (continued)

7.1 Derivative assets and liabilities

Group 2016

	Maturity a	nalysis of net fa	ir value	Net fair	Fair value of	Fair value	Contract/
	< 1 year	1 - 5 years	>5 years	value	assets	of liabilities	notiona amoun
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$n
Derivatives held for trading							
Foreign exchange derivatives	(100.0)	(16.2)	-	(116.2)	815.8	(932.0)	91,277.5
Forwards	(100.0)	(14.7)	-	(114.7)	803.3	(918.0)	89,660.7
Options	-	(1.5)	-	(1.5)	12.5	(14.0)	1,616.8
Interest rate derivatives	(4.0)	57.3	(114.3)	(61.0)	2,680.9	(2,741.9)	200,414.0
Caps and floors	0.4	4.3	-	4.7	4.8	(0.1)	2,867.2
Forwards	-	-	-	-	2.5	(2.5)	7,272.9
Futures options	(0.1)	3.8	-	3.7	4.3	(0.6)	50,334.7
Swaps	(3.4)	49.6	(114.2)	(68.0)	2,662.0	(2,730.0)	137,951.0
Swaptions	(0.9)	(0.4)	(0.1)	(1.4)	7.3	(8.7)	1,988.2
Commodity derivatives	105.3	(21.6)	-	83.7	1,091.7	(1,008.0)	111,992.2
Forwards	(48.1)	1.0	-	(47.1)	81.6	(128.7)	4,046.6
Futures	140.6	(35.6)	-	105.0	895.3	(790.3)	102,309.4
Options	12.8	13.0	-	25.8	114.8	(89.0)	5,636.2
Credit derivatives	(16.5)	(31.3)	(31.9)	(79.7)	64.7	(144.4)	3,858.9
Credit default swaps	1.2	(21.7)	1.6	(18.9)	29.1	(48.0)	3,529.6
Total return swaps	(17.7)	(9.6)	(33.5)	(60.8)	35.6	(96.4)	329.3
Equity derivatives	1.2	-	-	1.2	2.0	(0.8)	5.9
Options	1.2	-	-	1.2	2.0	(0.8)	5.9
Total derivative assets / (liabilities) held for trading	(14.0)	(11.8)	(146.2)	(172.0)	4,655.1	(4,827.1)	407,548.5
Derivatives held for hedging							
Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges	(21.8)	0.7	-	(21.1)	1.1	(22.2)	147.9
Foreign exchange forwards	(21.4)	-	-	(21.4)	-	(21.4)	121.7
Equity options	(0.4)	0.7	-	0.3	1.1	(0.8)	26.2
Derivatives designated as fair value hedges	-	58.8	-	58.8	58.8	-	2,500.0
Interest rate swaps	-	58.8	-	58.8	58.8	-	2,500.0
Total derivative assets / (liabilities) held for hedging	(21.8)	59.5	-	37.7	59.9	(22.2)	2,647.9
Total derivative assets / (liabilities)	(35.8)	47.7	(146.2)	(134.3)	4,715.0	(4,849.3)	410,196.4
Included above are the following amounts with re	lated parties:						
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limitation)	ted) and subsidia	aries and brancl	nes	213.8	423.2	(209.4)	
Balances with shareholder with significant influence	e (SBG) and subs	sidiaries and bra	inches	30.3	165.6	(135.3)	

The contract/notional amount is the sum of the absolute value of all bought and sold contracts. The amount cannot be used to assess the market risk associated with the positions held and should be used only as a means of assessing the extent of the group's participation in derivative contracts.

7.2 Use and measurement of derivative instruments

In the normal course of business, the group enters into a variety of derivative transactions for both trading and hedging purposes. Derivative financial instruments are entered into for trading purposes on behalf of customers and for the group's own account, and for hedging foreign exchange, interest rate and equity exposures. Derivative instruments used by the group in both trading and hedging activities include swaps, options, forwards, futures and other similar types of instruments based on foreign exchange rates, interest rates, credit risk and the prices of commodities and equities.

The risks associated with derivative instruments are monitored in the same manner as for the underlying instruments. Risks are also measured across the product range in order to take into account possible correlations.

The fair values of all derivatives are recognised in the balance sheet and are only offset to the extent that the group currently has a legal right of set-off and there is an intention to settle on a net basis.

7. Derivative instruments (continued)

Swaps are transactions in which two parties exchange cash flows on a specified notional amount for a predetermined period. The major types of swap transactions undertaken by the group are as follows:

- Interest rate swap contracts generally entail the contractual exchange of fixed and floating rate interest payments in a single currency, based on a notional amount and an interest reference rate.
- Cross currency interest rate swaps involve the exchange of interest payments based on two different currency principal balances and interest reference rates and generally also entail exchange of principal amounts at the start and/or end of the contract
- Credit default swaps are the most common form of credit derivative, under which the party buying protection makes one
 or more payments to the party selling protection during the life of the swap in exchange for an undertaking by the seller to
 make a payment to the buyer following a credit event, as defined in the contract, with respect to a third party.
- Total return swaps are contracts in which one party (the total return payer) transfers the economic risks and rewards
 associated with an underlying asset to another counterparty (the total return receiver). The transfer of risk and reward is
 affected by way of an exchange of cash flows that mirror changes in the value of the underlying asset and any income
 derived therefrom.

Options are contractual agreements under which the seller (writer) grants the purchaser the right, but not the obligation, either to buy (call option) or to sell (put option) by or on a set date, a specified amount of a financial instrument or commodity at a predetermined price. The seller receives a premium from the purchaser for this right. Options may be traded over-the-counter (OTC) or on a regulated exchange.

Forwards and futures are contractual obligations to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument or commodity on a future date at a specified price. Forward contracts are tailor-made agreements that are transacted between counterparties in the OTC market, whereas futures are standardised contracts transacted on regulated exchanges.

7.3 Derivatives held for trading

The group trades derivative instruments on behalf of customers and for its own account. The group transacts derivative contracts to address customer demands both as a market maker in the wholesale markets and in structuring tailored derivatives for customers. The group also takes positions for its own account. Trading derivative products includes the following derivative instruments:

7.3.1 Foreign exchange derivatives

Foreign exchange derivatives are used to hedge foreign currency risks on behalf of customers and for the group's own positions. Foreign exchange derivatives primarily consist of forward exchange contracts, foreign exchange futures and foreign exchange options.

7.3.2 Interest rate derivatives

Interest rate derivatives are used to modify the volatility and interest rate characteristics of interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities on behalf of customers and for the group's own positions. Interest rate derivatives primarily consist of caps and floors, forward rate agreements, futures options and swaps.

7.3.3 Commodity derivatives

Commodity derivatives are used to address customer commodity demands and to take positions for the group's own account. Commodity derivatives primarily consist of forwards, futures, and options.

7.3.4 Credit derivatives

Credit derivatives are used to hedge the credit risk exposure from one counterparty to another and manage the credit exposure to selected counterparties on behalf of customers and for the group's own positions. Credit derivatives primarily consist of credit default swaps and total return swaps.

7.3.5 Equity derivatives

Equity derivatives are used to address customer equity demands and to take positions for the group's own account. Equity derivatives primarily consist of futures, options, index options, swaps and other equity related financial derivative instruments.

7. Derivative instruments (continued)

7.4 Derivatives held for hedging

7.4.1 Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges

The group designates certain derivative contracts as a hedge of the exposure to variability in cash flows attributable to a particular risk associated with a recognised asset or liability or highly probable future transaction that could affect profit or loss (cash flow hedges), as follows:

- The income statement volatility associated with future highly probable expenses in currencies other than the functional currency is hedged utilising forward exchange contracts.
- Equity options are used to mitigate risk of change in cash flows arising from changes in the long-term incentive liability, underpinned by the SBG or ICBC share price (note 30.9.1).

Gains and losses on the effective portion of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges of forecast transactions are initially recognised directly in other comprehensive income in the cash flow hedging reserve, and are transferred to the income statement when the forecast cash flows impact the income statement.

The forecast cash flows that will result in the release of the cash flow hedging reserve into the income statement at 31 December are as follows:

	G	Group		pany
	2017	2016	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
3 months or less	28.4	39.6	28.4	39.6
More than 3 months but less than 1 year	65.3	98.9	65.3	98.9
More than 1 year but less than 5 years	7.0	6.3	7.0	6.3
	100.7	144.8	100.7	144.8
Reconciliation of movements in the cash flow hedging reserve				
Balance at beginning of the year	(22.0)	(8.4)	(22.0)	(8.4)
Amounts recognised directly in other comprehensive income	14.6	(29.6)	14.6	(29.6)
Less: amounts transferred to profit or loss (operating expenses)	10.5	16.0	10.5	16.0
Balance at end of the year	3.1	(22.0)	3.1	(22.0)

There is no current or deferred tax charged or credited to equity in 2017 (2016: US\$ nil)

7.4.2 Derivatives designated as fair value hedges

The group's fair value hedges consist of interest rate swaps that are used to mitigate the risk of changes in the fair value of financial instruments as a result of changes in market interest rates.

For qualifying fair value hedges, all changes in the fair value of the derivative and in the fair value of the hedged item in relation to the risk being hedged are recognised in profit or loss.

	Group		Company	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
(Losses) / gains arising from fair value hedges	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
on hedging instruments	(1.7)	23.9	(1.7)	23.9
on the hedge item attributable to the hedged risk	-	(23.1)	-	(23.1)

The hedged items are disclosed in note 8 - 'Reverse repurchase agreements' and note 21 - 'Subordinated debt'.

8. Reverse repurchase agreements

	Gı	oup	Com	npany
	2017 \$m	2016 \$m	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Banks and other financial institutions ¹	4,705.5	3,601.1	4,705.5	3,601.1
	4,705.5	3,601.1	4,705.5	3,601.1
Included above are the following amounts with related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	38.6	79.1	38.6	79.1
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	-	1.9	7	1.9
	38.6	81.0	38.6	81.0

¹To manage interest rate volatility on certain reverse repurchase agreements, the group entered into fair value hedges. Refer note 7.4.2.

9. Loans and advances to customers

	Gr	oup	Comp	any
	2017	2016	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Gross loans and advances to customers	611.1	861.9	611.1	861.9
Demand loans and advances	61.2	245.8	61.2	245.8
Term loans	549.9	616.1	549.9	616.1
Credit impairments	(4.2)	(6.6)	(4.2)	(6.6)
Specific impairments	(0.4)	-	(0.4)	-
Portfolio impairments	(3.8)	(6.6)	(3.8)	(6.6)
	606.9	855.3	606.9	855.3
Specific impairments				
Balance at beginning of the year	-	-	-	-
Impairments released	(5.6)	-	(5.6)	-
Recoveries of prior write-offs	6.0	-	6.0	-
	0.4	-	0.4	-
Portfolio impairments				
Balance at beginning of the year	6.6	6.3	6.6	6.3
Impairments (released) / charged	(2.8)	0.3	(2.8)	0.3
	3.8	6.6	3.8	6.6
Segmental industry analysis				
Governments and public sector organisations	1.7	51.7	1.7	51.7
Manufacturing	34.6	70.6	34.6	70.6
Mining	444.9	504.1	444.9	504.1
Transport	14.2	15.2	14.2	15.2
Wholesale	73.9	164.1	73.9	164.1
Other	41.8	56.2	41.8	56.2
	611.1	861.9	611.1	861.9

10. Financial investments

Gi	Group		any		
2017	2016	2017	2016		
\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m		
958.4	1,297.3	958.4	1,297.3		
3.6	3.4	3.6	3.4		
962.0	1.300.7	962.0	1.300.7		

11. Property and equipment

11.1 Summary - Group

		2017			2016		
		Accumulated	Carrying		Accumulated	Carrying	
	Cost	Depreciation	Value	Cost	Depreciation	Value	
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	
Computer equipment	14.6	(11.3)	3.3	19.4	(14.6)	4.8	
Office equipment	6.0	(3.4)	2.6	6.0	(2.9)	3.1	
Furniture and fittings	18.0	(5.0)	13.0	45.5	(30.8)	14.7	
	38.6	(19.7)	18.9	70.9	(48.3)	22.6	

11.2 Movement - Group

	2016	-			2017
	Carrying Value \$m	Additions \$m	Disposals \$m	Depreciation Charge \$m	Carrying Value \$m
Computer equipment	4.8	1.3	-	(2.8)	3.3
Office equipment	3.1	-	-	(0.5)	2.6
Furniture and fittings	14.7	0.1	-	(1.8)	13.0
	22.6	1.4	-	(5.1)	18.9

	2015				2016
	Carrying Value \$m	Additions \$m	Disposals \$m	Depreciation Charge \$m	Carrying Value \$m
Computer equipment	8.2	0.6	(0.1)	(3.9)	4.8
Office equipment	3.1	0.4	-	(0.4)	3.1
Furniture and fittings	9.8	8.5	-	(3.6)	14.7
	21.1	9.5	(0.1)	(7.9)	22.6

11.3 Summary – Company

		2017			2016		
	Cost \$m	Accumulated Depreciation \$m	Carrying Value \$m	Cost \$m	Accumulated Depreciation \$m	Carrying Value \$m	
Computer equipment	13.1	(10.1)	3.0	17.9	(13.7)	4.2	
Office equipment	5.2	(3.0)	2.2	5.3	(2.7)	2.6	
Furniture and fittings	9.1	(2.1)	7.0	36.7	(28.9)	7.8	
	27.4	(15.2)	12.2	59.9	(45.3)	14.6	

11.4 Movement – Company

	2016		_	2017
	Carrying Value	Additions	Depreciation Charge	Carrying Value
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Computer equipment	4.2	1.3	(2.5)	3.0
Office equipment	2.6	-	(0.4)	2.2
Furniture and fittings	7.8	-	(0.8)	7.0
	14.6	1.3	(3.7)	12.2

	2015			2016
	Carrying Value \$m	Additions \$m	Depreciation Charge \$m	Carrying Value \$m
Computer equipment	7.2	0.6	(3.6)	4.2
Office equipment	2.6	0.4	(0.4)	2.6
Furniture and fittings	2.5	8.0	(2.7)	7.8
	12.3	9.0	(6.7)	14.6

12. Deferred tax assets

	G	Group		npany
	2017 \$m	2016 \$m	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Deferred tax asset recognised	1.1	1.4		=
Deferred tax asset not recognised	191.0	223.6	190.9	223.6
Unused tax losses and other temporary differences	192.1	225.0	190.9	223.6

12.1 Movements in deferred tax balances

		Recognised			
	Opening	in profit or	Recognised	Asset not	Closing
Group	balance	loss	in OCI	recognised ¹	balance
2017	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Capital allowances	(1.0)	0.5	-	-	(0.5)
Share-based payments	0.4	(0.2)	-	-	0.2
Other short-term temporary differences	0.9	(0.3)	-	-	0.6
Unused tax losses	1.1	(0.3)	-	-	0.8
Total recognised deferred tax	1.4	(0.3)	-	-	1.1
Total unrecognised deferred tax ²	223.6	-	-	(32.6)	191.0
Temporary differences not recognised	50.7	-	-	(10.9)	39.8
Unused tax losses not recognised ³	172.9	-	-	(21.7)	151.2
	225.0	(0.3)	-	(32.6)	192.1
2016					
Capital allowances	(1.1)	0.1	-	-	(1.0)
Share-based payments	1.2	(0.8)	-	-	0.4
Other short-term temporary differences	1.8	(0.9)	-	-	0.9
Unused tax losses	1.1	-	-	-	1.1
Total recognised deferred tax	3.0	(1.6)	-	-	1.4
Total unrecognised deferred tax ²	207.2	-	-	16.4	223.6
Temporary differences not recognised	50.1	-	-	0.6	50.7
Unused tax losses not recognised	157.1	-	-	15.8	172.9
	210.2	(1.6)	-	16.4	225.0

Company 2017	Opening balance \$m	Recognised in profit or loss \$m	Recognised in OCI \$m	Asset not recognised ¹ \$m	Closing balance \$m
Capital allowances	-	-	-	-	-
Share-based payments	-	-	-	-	-
Total recognised deferred tax	-	-	-	-	-
Total unrecognised deferred tax ²	223.6	-	-	(32.7)	190.9
Temporary differences not recognised	50.7	-	-	(10.9)	39.8
Unused tax losses not recognised ³	172.9	-	-	(21.8)	151.1
	223.6	-	-	(32.7)	190.9
2016					
Capital allowances	-	-	-	-	-
Share-based payments	-	-	-	-	-
Total recognised deferred tax	-	-	-	-	-
Total unrecognised deferred tax ²	207.2	-	-	16.4	223.6
Temporary differences not recognised	50.1	-	-	0.6	50.7
Unused tax losses not recognised	157.1	-	-	15.8	172.9
	207.2	-	-	16.4	223.6

Asset not recognised in 2016 is net of an adverse tax rate change of US\$10.6 million. There were no tax rate changes affecting the asset not recognised in 2017.

Deferred tax assets have not been recognised in the UK in respect of gross deductible temporary differences of US\$159.2 million (2016: US\$203.6 million). UK deductible temporary differences and UK tax losses can be carried forward indefinitely. The main UK corporation tax rate for the year ended 31 December 2017 is 19.25% (2016: 20.0%). A reduction in the main UK corporation tax rate to 17% from 1 April 2020 has been enacted. Additionally, an 8% surcharge on banking companies in the UK okeffect from 1 January 2016. UK tax losses arising before this date cannot be utilised against taxable profits subject to the surcharge. The group and company applied tax rates that are expected to be applied to the temporary differences and unused tax losses when they reverse based on the laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date.

The reduction in the unused tax losses not recognised mostly relates to the surrender of a portion of the company's 2015 and 2016 UK tax losses to certain related parties under the UK consortium relief rules during the year ended 31 December 2017.

13. Other assets

	G	Group		npany
	2017 \$m	2016 \$m	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Non-financial assets held for trading ¹	4,018.2	4,250.7	4,018.2	4,250.7
Unsettled dealing balances	132.9	68.1	132.9	68.1
Other receivables	114.6	66.2	113.5	64.0
Intangible assets	29.3	15.8	29.3	15.8
	4,295.0	4,400.8	4,293.9	4,398.6

¹Non-financial assets held for trading consist of allocated and unallocated precious metals, base metals, bulk and energy stocks which form part of the group's commodities business. These include holdings in warehouses operated by authorised third parties. Allocated balances held by the group on behalf of customers are not recognised on the group's balance sheet.

Included above are the following amounts due from related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	13.6	2.9	13.6	2.9
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches		21.0	61.7	20.6
	75.3	23.9	75.3	23.5

13.1 Intangible assets - Summary

		2017			2016		
		Accumulated	Carrying		Accumulated	Carrying	
	Cost	Amortisation	Value	Cost	Amortisation	Value	
Group and company	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	
Computer software	3.3	(0.5)	2.8	-	-	-	
Acquired customer lists	0.6	(0.3)	0.3	0.6	(0.1)	0.5	
Work in progress	26.2	-	26.2	15.3	-	15.3	
	30.1	(0.8)	29.3	15.9	(0.1)	15.8	

13.2 Intangible assets - Movement

	2015			2016			2017
	Carrying Value \$m	Additions \$m	Amortisation Charge \$m	Carrying Value \$m	Additions ² \$m	Amortisation Charge \$m	Carrying Value \$m
Computer software	-	-	-	-	3.3	(0.5)	2.8
Acquired customer lists	-	0.6	(0.1)	0.5	-	(0.2)	0.3
Work in progress	-	15.3	-	15.3	10.9	-	26.2
	-	15.9	(0.1)	15.8	14.2	(0.7)	29.3

² Net of transfers out of work in progress into computer software upon completion of the project (2017: US\$3.3 million, 2016: US\$ nil).

14. Investment in group companies

Company		
Carrying value at end of the year	29.5	29.5

The subsidiary undertakings are as follows (directly held unless otherwise indicated):

Entity	Activity	Location of registered office ²	% Interest in ordinary shares
ICBC Standard NY Holdings Inc.	Holding company	United States of America	100
ICBC Standard Securities Inc.1	Broker / dealer	United States of America	100
ICBC Standard Resources (America) Inc.1	Trading company	United States of America	100
ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited	Trading company	The People's Republic of China	100

¹Indirectly held - the immediate parent of these entities is ICBC Standard NY Holdings Inc.

²Refer to registered address information on page 115.

15. Financial liabilities held for trading

	Group		Company	
	2017 \$m	2016 \$m	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Government and utility bonds	353.7	180.0	353.7	180.0
Corporate bonds	35.0	19.6	35.0	19.6
Credit-linked notes	1,134.2	564.4	1,134.2	564.4
Other unlisted instruments	21.3	17.7	21.3	17.7
	1,544.2	781.7	1,544.2	781.7
Included above are the following amounts due from related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	0.8	-	0.8	-
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	0.6	1.8	0.6	1.8
	1.4	1.8	1.4	1.8

16. Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss

Group		Company	
2017 \$m	2016 \$m	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
1,337.6	1,313.3	1,337.6	1,313.3
 1,337.6	1,313.3	1,337.6	1,313.3

¹All owing to ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches.

17. Due to banks and other financial institutions

	Group		Company	
	2017 \$m		2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Due to banks	8,966.9	7,739.5	8,966.9	7.7373.3
Other financial institutions	1,153.4	283.2	1,153.4	283.2
	10,120.3	8,022.7	10,120.3	8,020.5
Included above are the following amounts due from related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	3,274.7	3,452.1	3,274.7	3,452.1
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	2,552.0	1,237.1	2,552.0	1,237.1
	5,826.7	4,689.2	5,826.7	4,689.2

18. Repurchase agreements

	Group		Company	
	2017 \$m	2016 \$m	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Banks and other financial institutions	1,794.2	2,097.7	1,794.2	2,097.7
	1,794.2	2,097.7	1,794.2	2,097.7
Included above are the following amounts due from related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	309.2	-	309.2	-
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	-	904.8	-	904.8
	309.2	904.8	309.2	904.8

19. Certificates of deposit

	Group		Company	
	2017 \$m	2016 \$m	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Commercial paper	16.7	63.3	16.7	63.3
	16.7	63.3	16.7	63.3
Included above are the following amounts due from related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	-	-	-	-
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	16.7	58.3	16.7	58.3
	16.7	58.3	16.7	58.3

20. Due to customers

	Group		Company	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Call deposits	386.7	355.7	386.7	355.7
Term deposits	214.1	163.6	214.1	163.6
	600.8	519.3	600.8	519.3

21. Subordinated debt

	Group		Company	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Subordinated fixed rate notes 2019¹	514.9	526.1	514.9	526.1
Subordinated floating rate notes 2027 ²	150.0	-	150.0	-
Accrued interest	3.5	3.1	3.5	3.1
	668.4	529.2	668.4	529.2
Included above are the following amounts due from related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	150.4	-	150.4	-
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	-	-	-	-
	150.4	-	150.4	-

¹Subordinated bonds issued in US Dollars (US\$500 million) bearing interest equal to 8.125% per annum until maturity on 2 December 2019. These bonds are listed on the London Stock Exchange. To manage interest rate volatility, the group entered into a fair value hedge. Refer note 7.4.2.

Claims in respect of the loan capital are subordinated to the claims of other creditors. The group has not defaulted on principal or interest, or incurred any other breaches with respect to its subordinated liabilities during 2017 and 2016.

22. Other liabilities

	Group		Company	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Precious metal payables	1,515.0	916.3	1,515.0	916.3
Unsettled dealing balances	186.8	43.8	188.0	45.2
Long-term share incentives	22.7	21.2	21.8	20.2
Other	111.4	108.4	104.3	100.0
	1,835.9	1,089.7	1,829.1	1,081.7
Included above are the following amounts due from related parties:				
Balances with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	510.7	230.3	512.1	231.9
Balances with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	47.9	16.9	47.9	16.9
	558.6	247.2	560.0	248.8

23. Estimation of fair values

23.1 Financial instruments measured at fair value

The process of marking to market seeks to value a financial instrument at its fair value. The best indicator of fair value is an independently published price quoted in an active market. If the instrument is not traded in an active market, its fair value is determined using valuation techniques consistent with other market participants to price similar financial instruments.

Where valuation techniques are used to determine fair values, they are validated and periodically independently reviewed by qualified senior personnel. All models are approved before they are used, and models are calibrated and back-tested to ensure that outputs reflect actual data and comparative market prices. To the extent practical, models use only observable data; however, areas such as credit risk (both own and counterparty), volatilities and correlations require management to make estimates. Changes in assumptions about these factors could affect the reported fair value of the financial instruments. Such assumptions include risk premiums, liquidity discount rates, credit spreads, market volatilities and product correlations.

²Subordinated bonds with a principal amount of US\$150.0 million and a floating interest rate of 3 month USD Libor plus 3.67% per annum were issued in June 2017. These bonds mature on 15 June 2027.

23. Estimation of fair values (continued)

In order to arrive at fair value, valuation adjustments are made where appropriate to incorporate liquidity risk, model risk, parameter uncertainty, credit risk, administrative costs and revenue recognition. As a practical expedient, instruments are sometimes priced at mid-market. This would include situations where instruments that comprise a combination of risks (e.g. corporate bonds which include interest rate risk and credit risk) are hedged against some of the risks, leaving the other risks open. In that case, a bid / offer adjustment is applied to the net open risk position as appropriate.

The valuation methodologies used are objective and deterministic, i.e. given the same market conditions and holding assumptions, the marking process should produce identical results. However, valuing any instrument or portfolio involves a degree of judgement and can never be completely defined in mechanistic terms.

There may not be one perfect mark for any position, but rather ranges of possible values. At any point in time, the mark-to-market on a financial instrument must be based on the effective deal tenor or term.

For certain commodity trades, where the group purchases spot and sells to the same counterparty at a fixed price on a forward settling basis, transactions are valued as financing transactions and are priced accordingly. Where similar trades occur but the far leg is executed as an option or at a prevailing market price, the individual trades are priced as individual spot and forward trades.

Derivatives values are estimated using either market prices, broker quotes or discounting future cash flows. Performance risk of the counterparts and correlation between counterpart and underlying performance may also be factored into the valuation where appropriate.

23.2 Fair value of financial instruments carried at amortised cost

The fair value of financial instruments not carried at fair value incorporates the group's estimate of the amount at which it would be able to sell an asset or pay to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. It does not reflect the costs/benefits that the group expects to measure on the flows generated over the expected life of the instrument. Other reporting entities may use different valuation methodologies and assumptions in determining fair values for which no observable market prices are available.

The fair values stated at a point in time may differ significantly from the amounts which will actually be paid on the maturity date or settlement dates of the instruments. In many cases, it will not be possible to realise immediately the estimated fair values.

The following methods and significant assumptions have been applied in determining the fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value:

- The fair value of demand deposits with no specific maturity is assumed to be the amount payable at the end of the reporting period
- The fair value of the variable and fixed rate financial instruments carried at amortised cost is estimated by comparing interest rates when the loans were granted with current market interest rates and credit spreads on similar loans.
- For impaired loans, fair value is estimated by discounting the future cash flows over the time period they are expected to be recovered at the original effective interest rate, which includes consideration of collateral.
- For secured loans and deposits arising from sale and repurchase agreements and for bond transactions that are due to
 settle on a date beyond the market norm (i.e. forward settlement), the group receives collateral in the form of cash or
 securities. The collateral is valued using established valuation techniques and variation margin is called or paid. Carrying
 amounts therefore closely reflect fair values.

23. Estimation of fair values (continued)

23.3 Overnight index based swap curves (OIS)

A number of market participants have changed inputs in the valuation methodology of certain products from the use of Libor rates to overnight index swap (OIS) rates to reflect the nature of the cost of financing of the product. Most collateral balances on derivative trades are funded at an overnight rate and hence OIS curves are more relevant than traditional Libor curves for such trades.

As is the practice amongst market participants, OIS discounting was used where applicable to value the rates portfolio within the group. Discounting of collateralised derivatives also accounted for the currency in which collateral balances were posted.

23.4 Credit, debit, and funding valuation adjustments (CVA, DVA, and FVA)

The methodology for estimating CVA and DVA as at 31 December 2017 was consistent with that used at 31 December 2016, with inputs updated where required. Credit and debit valuation adjustments are taken against derivative exposures in order to reflect the potential impact of counterparty performance with regards to these contracts.

The exposure upon which a provision is calculated is not the current replacement value in the balance sheet but rather an expectation of future exposures. The typical calculation of a future exposure on a trade is based on a simulation of expected positive exposures performed to standard market methodologies.

For most products, the group uses a simulation methodology to calculate the expected positive exposure to a counterparty. This incorporates a range of potential exposures across the portfolio of transactions with the counterparty over the life of the portfolio. The simulation methodology includes credit mitigants such as counterparty netting agreements and collateral agreements with the counterparty.

Where material, adjustments are made to account for 'wrong-way risk'. Wrong-way risk arises when the underlying value of the derivative prior to any CVA is positively correlated to the probability of default by the counterparty. When there is deemed to be significant wrong-way risk, a counterparty-specific approach is applied.

Own credit adjustments (DVA) on derivative instruments and credit-linked notes are based on the expectation of future exposures that counterparties will have to the group.

For derivative trades, CVA is calculated by applying the probability of default (PD) of the counterparty conditional on the non-default of the group to the expected positive exposure to the counterparty and multiplying the result by the loss given default (LGD). Conversely, DVA is calculated by applying the PD of the group, conditional on the non-default of the counterparty, to the expected exposure that the counterparty has to the group and multiplying by the LGD. Both calculations are performed over the life of the potential exposure. The group takes uncertainty provisions against DVA calculated against derivative counterparts due to substantial uncertainty as to the ability to monetise the DVA. The PD of the group has been estimated based on the market view of ICBC's credit risk, as the group's credit risk is not directly observable.

In order to reflect the funding costs and benefits related to uncollateralised flows on derivative exposures, a funding valuation adjustment (FVA) is also applied. The FVA was calculated using the same methodology as for CVA and DVA. However, valuations were adjusted for effects related to the expected funding of the flows rather than the performance of the parties.

24 Classification of assets and liabilities

The tables that follow analyse financial instruments carried at the end of the reporting period by measurement basis. Fair values are determined for each balance sheet line item and classified into three levels depending on their valuation basis. The different levels are based on the extent to which quoted prices are used in the calculation of the fair value of financial instruments and the levels have been defined as follows:

- **Level 1** quoted market price: financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets that the group can access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 valuation technique using observable inputs: financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.
- **Level 3** valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs: financial instruments valued using valuation techniques where one or more significant inputs are unobservable.

All fair valued instruments are subjected to the independent price verification (IPV) process. Level 3 items are identified where the asset or liability contains a significant exposure to a parameter that is not directly observable in the market, e.g. credit spreads, discounts rates etc. Level 3 classification does not infer lack of comfort with the modelled price, but rather that a significant exposure within the pricing can not be directly tested to an observable exit price, or where the observation is indicative and not testable in an active market. Classification is always determined at an instrument and not portfolio level. Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are deemed to occur at the end of the reporting period.

24 Classification of assets and liabilities (continued)

The table below sets out the classification of assets and liabilities, and their fair values.

							Other						
			Designated		Available	Other	non- financial	Total					
	Note	Held-for- trading ¹	at fair value	Loans and receivables	-for-sale assets	amortised cost	assets /liabilities	carrying value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Other ²	Total fair value
31 December 2017		\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m\$	\$m
Financial assets measured at fair value													
Financial assets held for trading	Ŋ	2,579.5		•		•		2,579.5	105.2	2,364.9	109.4		2,579.5
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	9		1,335.9					1,335.9		1,330.1	5.8		1,335.9
Derivative financial assets	7	4,299.5						4,299.5	1,081.1	3,101.1	117.3		4,299.5
Financial investments	10	-	•		962.0		-	962.0	958.4		3.6		962.0
		6,879.0	1,335.9		962.0			9,176.9	2,144.7	6,796.1	236.1		9,176.9
Financial assets carried at amortised cost													
Cash and balances with central banks ²	m			2,989.5		•		2,989.5			•	2,989.5	2,989.5
Due from banks and other financial institutions ³	4			2,059.5		•		2,059.5			1,356.2	703.3	2,059.5
Reverse repurchase agreements	œ			4,705.5				4,705.5		4,710.8			4,710.8
Loans and advances to customers	o			6.909		•		6.909			6.909		6.909
				10,361.4				10,361.4		4,710.8	1,963.1	3,692.8	10,366.7
Other non-financial assets		4,018.2					297.2	4,315.4					
Total assets		10,897.2	1,335.9	10,361.4	962.0		297.2	23,853.7					
Financial liabilities measured at fair value													
Financial liabilities held for trading	15	1,544.2		•				1,544.2	86.5	1,250.5	207.2		1,544.2
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	16		1,337.6	•				1,337.6		1,337.6			1,337.6
Derivative financial liabilities	7	4,652.6	•	-		-		4,652.6	1,287.0	3,163.5	202.1		4,652.6
		6,196.8	1,337.6	٠				7,534.4	1,373.5	5,751.6	409.3		7,534.4
Financial liabilities carried at amortised cost													
Due to banks and other financial institutions ³	17		•			10,120.3		10,120.3			9,548.9	584.1	10,133.0
Repurchase agreements	18					1,794.2		1,794.2		1,793.6			1,793.6
Certificates of deposit	19					16.7		16.7			16.8		16.8
Due to customers	20					8.009		8.009			8.009		8.009
Subordinated debt	21			•		668.4		668.4		551.0	149.7		7007
						13,200.4		13,200.4		2,344.6	10,316.2	584.1	13,244.9
Other non-financial liabilities	22	1,515.0		•	•	•	321.6	1,836.6					
Total liabilities		7,711.8	1,337.6			13,200.4	321.6	22,571.4					

There were no significant transfers between level 1 and level 2 in the current or prior year.

*Includes derivative assets and liabilities held for hedging, Refer to note 7.4.

*Represents cash and cash equivalents.

*Farir value approximates carrying value as instruments are short-term, have interest rates that reprice frequently and/or are fully or substantially collateralised.

24 Classification of assets and liabilities (continued)

	01014	Hold for	Do. +0 ap. io. C	7 0000	oldolio	, c q+0	200	-0+0F	1 10:00	0 10,10	Close	20440	Total fair
	Note	trading ¹	Designated at fair value	receivables	Avanable- for-sale assets	otner amortised cost	financial assets / liabilities	carrying value	T CEACH T	revel z	revel 3	Omer	value
31 December 2016		₩ \$	\$	\$m	₩ \$	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$	\$m	\$ #	\$m
Financial assets measured at fair value													
Financial assets held for trading	Ŋ	970.5	1	•	•	•	'	970.5	199.9	743.1	27.5	•	970.5
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	9	•	1,339.2	•	•	•	•	1,339.2	•	1,331.4	7.8	•	1,339.2
Derivative financial assets	7	4,715.0	1	•	•	•	•	4,715.0	804.2	3,872.6	38.2	•	4,715.0
Financial investments	10	•	•	1	1,300.7	1	•	1,300.7	1,215.4	81.9	3.4	•	1,300.7
		5,685.5	1,339.2	1	1,300.7	1		8,325.4	2,219.5	6,029.0	76.9	•	8,325.4
Financial assets carried at amortised cost													
Cash and balances with central banks ²	m	•	1	1,174.3	•	•	•	1,174.3	•	•	•	1,174.3	1,174.3
Due from banks and other financial institutions ³	4	•	1	1,842.3	•	•	•	1,842.3	•	•	882.4	960.3	1,842.7
Reverse repurchase agreements	∞	•	•	3,601.1	•	1	•	3,601.1	٠	3,613.0	٠	•	3,613.0
Loans and advances to customers	တ	•	1	855.3	•	1		855.3	1	1	855.3	•	855.3
		•	1	7,473.0	•	1		7,473.0	1	3,613.0	1,737.7	2,134.6	7,485.3
Other non-financial assets		4,250.7	1	1		1	174.5	4,425.2					
Total assets		9,936.2	1,339.2	7,473.0	1,300.7		174.5	20,223.6					
Financial liabilities measured at fair value													
Financial liabilities held for trading	15	781.7	1	1	•	1	•	781.7	52.5	426.9	302.3	•	781.7
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	16	•	1,313.3	1	•	1		1,313.3	1	1,313.3	1	•	1,313.3
Derivative financial liabilities	7	4,849.3	1	1	-	1	•	4,849.3	749.9	3,916.3	183.1	-	4,849.3
		5,631.0	1,313.3	-		-		6,944.3	802.4	5,656.5	485.4		6,944.3
Financial liabilities carried at amortised cost													
Due to banks and other financial institutions ³	17	•	1	1	•	8,022.7	•	8,022.7	1	1	6,480.0	1,545.8	8,025.8
Repurchase agreements	18	•	1	1	•	2,097.7	•	2,097.7	1	2,098.9	1	•	2,098.9
Certificates of deposit	19	•	1	1	•	63.3		63.3	1	1	63.8	•	63.8
Due to customers	20	•	1	1	•	519.3	•	519.3	1	1	519.5	•	519.5
Subordinated debt	21	•	1	•	•	529.2		529.2	1	554.6	1	•	554.6
		•	-	-	•	11,232.2	•	11,232.2	-	2,653.5	7,063.3	1,545.8	11,262.6
Other non-financial liabilities	22	916.3		-		-	173.9	1,090.2					
Total liabilities		6,547.3	1,313.3			11,232.2	173.9	19,266.7					

Total liabilities

There were no significant transfers between level 1 and level 2 in the current or prior year.

There were no significant transfers between level 1 and level 2 in the current or prior year.

The presents are and liabilities held for hedging. Refer to note 7.4.

Prepresents cash and cash equivalents.

Prepresents cash and cash equivalents.

Prepresents cash and cash equivalents.

25 Financial instruments measured at fair value

25.1 Valuation techniques used in determining the fair value of level 2 and level 3 instruments

The following table sets out the group's principal valuation techniques used in determining the fair value of its financial assets and financial liabilities that are classified within levels 2 and 3.

			Lev	el 2	Leve	13
	Valuation basis	Main assumptions	2017	2016	2017	2016
			\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Net derivative instruments	Discounted cash flow model (DCF)	Credit rate, credit curve, interest rate, correlation, copper and silver composition, vega bid offer on FX factor volatility surface	(137.6)	(73.7)	(74.7)	(144.7)
	Black Scholes model	Risk-free rate, volatility rate	75.2	30.0	(10.1)	(0.2)
	Other	Exchange price difference	-	-	-	-
			(62.4)	(43.7)	(84.8)	(144.9)
Financial assets held for trading	DCF	Bond price, credit curve, credit rate, recovery level, discount rate	2,364.9	743.1	109.4	27.5
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	DCF	Discount rate, credit curve, credit rate, period	1,330.1	1,331.4	5.8	7.8
Financial investments	DCF	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate, period	-	81.9	3.6	3.4
Financial liabilities held for trading	DCF	Interest rate, credit rate, credit curve, correlation, discount rate	(1,250.5)	(426.9)	(207.2)	(302.3)
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	DCF	Discount rate, credit rate, credit curve	(1,337.6)	(1,313.3)	-	-
			1,044.5	372.5	(173.2)	(408.5)

25.2 Reconciliation of level 3 financial instruments

2017	Net derivative instruments	Financial assets held for trading	Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	Financial investments	Financial liabilities held for trading	Total
Group ¹	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Balance at beginning of the year	(144.9)	27.5	7.8	3.4	(302.3)	(408.5)
Total gains / (losses) included in trading revenue	63.2	7.2	(0.4)	-	(12.4)	57.6
- Realised	150.3	6.4	-	-	38.1	194.8
- Unrealised	(87.1)	0.8	(0.4)	-	(50.5)	(137.2)
Gain included in OCI	-	-	-	0.2	-	0.2
Purchases	(6.4)	149.0	-	-	-	142.6
Issues	-	-	-	-	(67.1)	(67.1)
Sales	5.6	(74.3)	(1.6)	-	-	(70.3)
Settlements	-	-	-	-	174.6	174.6
Transfers into level 32	(2.5)	-	-	-	-	(2.5)
Transfers out of level 33	0.2	-	-	-	-	0.2
Balance at end of the year	(84.8)	109.4	5.8	3.6	(207.2)	(173.2)

			Financial assets designated at fair		Financial	
2016	Net derivative	Financial assets	value through	Financial	liabilities held for	Total
	instruments	held for trading	profit or loss	investments	trading	
Group ¹	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Balance at beginning of the year	(222.8)	71.2	7.9	2.4	(340.5)	(481.8)
Total gains / (losses) included in trading revenue	119.2	13.8	(0.1)	-	9.6	142.5
- Realised	81.5	(0.5)	-	-	(3.4)	77.6
- Unrealised	37.7	14.3	(0.1)	-	13.0	64.9
Gain included in OCI	-	-	-	0.3	-	0.3
Purchases	(14.9)	0.4	-	0.7	-	(13.8)
Issues	-	-	-	-	1.8	1.8
Sales	(20.7)	(57.9)	-	-	-	(78.6)
Settlements	-	-	-	-	23.6	23.6
Transfers into level 3 ²	(8.8)	-	-	-	-	(8.8)
Transfers out of level 33	3.1	-	-	-	3.2	6.3
Balance at end of the year	(144.9)	27.5	7.8	3.4	(302.3)	(408.5)

There are no material differences between group and company.

Their puts of certain valuation models became unobservable and consequently the fair values were transferred into level 3.

The inputs of certain valuation models became observable and consequently the fair values were transferred out of level 3.

25 Financial instruments measured at fair value (continued)

25.3 Sensitivity of level 3 financial assets and liabilities and range of inputs

The table below lists key unobservable inputs to level 3 financial instruments and provides the range of those inputs at 31 December 2017.

	Main assumptions	Range of estimates for unobservable input	
Group ¹		2017	2016
Net derivative instruments	Credit curve, credit rate	Less than 1% to 32.6%	Less than 1% to 20.2%
Financial assets held for trading	Credit curve	Less than 1% to 26.0%	Less than 1% to 19.4%
	Bond price	Less than 1 to 106.0	Less than 1 to 105.5
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	Period	6 months	12 months
Financial investments	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate	10%	1%
Financial liabilities held for trading	Credit curve, credit rate	Less than 1% to 26.0%	Less than 1% to 20.8%

¹There is not a material difference between group and company.

The fair value of level 3 financial instruments is determined using valuation techniques which incorporate assumptions based on unobservable inputs and are subject to management's judgement. Although the group believes that its estimates of fair values are appropriate, changing one or more of these assumptions to reasonably possible alternative values could impact the fair value of the financial instruments. The table below indicates the effect that a change of unobservable inputs to reasonably possible alternatives (1% up or down) would have on profit or loss at the reporting date. Level 3 instruments contain sensitivities to both observable and unobservable parameters. The table below measures the sensitivity to unobservable parameters only. These positions are risk managed using various instruments of which the associated gains or losses are not reflected in the table below.

			Effect recorded	in profit or loss	
		2017		2016	
		Favourable	(Adverse)	Favourable	(Adverse)
Group ¹	Main assumptions	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Net derivative instruments	Credit rate, interest rate, correlation, vega bid offer on FX factor volatility surface	4.8	(4.8)	2.9	(2.9)
Financial assets held for trading	Bond price, credit curve, recovery level, discount rate	8.7	(8.7)	1.3	(1.3)
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	Discount rate, credit curve, credit rate, period	0.6	(0.6)	-	-
Financial investments	Discount rate, liquidity discount rate, period	0.4	(0.4)	-	-
Financial liabilities held for trading	Interest rate, credit rate, credit curve, correlation, discount rate	9.2	(9.2)	7.7	(7.7)

¹There is not a material difference between group and company.

26 Reclassification of financial assets

Amounts reclassified from held-for-trading to loans and receivables at amortised cost

In 2008, the group reclassified certain loans for which there was a clear change of intent to hold those assets for the foreseeable future, rather than to exit or trade in the short term, from held-for-trading to loans and receivables. The group has not made any such reclassifications since 2008.

	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m
Carrying value of reclassified financial assets at end of the year	1.7	1.5
Fair value of reclassified financial assets at end of the year	1.7	1.5
If the reclassification had not been made, the profit or loss would have included no unrealised fair value gain or loss (2016: nil).		
The table below sets out the amounts actually recognised in profit or loss:		
Period after reclassification		
Net interest income	-	-
Credit impairment recoveries	2.9	-
Net income	2.9	-

The loans in the portfolio are assessed for credit impairments in terms of the credit policy set out in note 37.4.

27 Offsetting of financial assets and financial liabilities

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the balance sheet when the group currently has a legally enforceable right to set-off the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle the asset and the liability on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously. Certain derivative assets and liabilities met these criteria and US\$3,786.3 million was offset in the current year (2016: US\$3,538.1 million).

The group also receives and places collateral in the form of cash and marketable securities in respect of derivative transactions, sale and repurchase agreements, and reverse sale and repurchase agreements. This collateral is subject to standard industry terms such as the ISDA credit support annex and other similar agreements. This means that securities received or given as collateral can be pledged or sold during the term of the transaction but must be returned on maturity of the transaction. The terms also give each counterparty the right to terminate the related transactions upon the counterparty's failure to post collateral. In certain circumstances, for example when a credit event such as a default occurs, all outstanding transactions under the agreement are terminated, the termination value is assessed and only a single net amount is due or payable in settlement of all transactions.

The disclosure set out in the tables below reflects financial assets and liabilities that have been offset in the balance sheet in accordance with IAS 32 Financial Instruments: Presentation, as well as financial instruments that are subject to enforceable master netting arrangements or similar agreements, irrespective of whether they have been offset in the balance sheet. There are no measurement differences in the assets and liabilities presented below.

				Amounts that co in the event of defau	counterparty	
Financial assets and liabilities subject to offsetting, enforceable master netting arrangements and similar agreements	Gross	Amounts offset in the balance sheet	Net amounts included in the balance sheet	Financial instruments	Cash collateral received / pledged	Net amount
2017	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Assets in scope						
Derivative financial assets	8,085.8	(3,786.3)	4,299.5	(1,986.7)	(537.3)	1,775.5
Commodity reverse repurchase agreements	140.0	-	140.0	(140.0)	-	-
Reverse repurchase agreements	4,705.5	-	4,705.5	(4,705.5)	-	-
Total financial assets in scope	12,931.3	(3,786.3)	9,145.0	(6,832.2)	(537.3)	1,775.5
Liabilities in scope						
Derivative financial liabilities	8,438.9	(3,786.3)	4,652.6	(1,986.7)	(326.5)	2,339.4
Repurchase agreements	1,794.2	-	1,794.2	(1,794.2)	-	-
Total financial liabilities in scope	10,233.1	(3,786.3)	6,446.8	(3,780.9)	(326.5)	2,339.4

				the event of	ould be offset in counterparty ault ¹	
Financial assets and liabilities subject to offsetting, enforceable master netting arrangements and similar agreements	Gross	Amounts offset in the balance sheet	Net amounts included in the balance sheet	Financial instruments	Cash collateral received / pledged	Net amount
2016	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Assets in scope						
Derivative financial assets	8,253.1	(3,538.1)	4,715.0	(2,714.1)	(517.8)	1,483.1
Commodity reverse repurchase agreements	135.4	-	135.4	(132.8)	(1.8)	0.8
Reverse repurchase agreements	3,601.1	-	3,601.1	(3,601.1)	-	-
Total financial assets in scope	11,989.6	(3,538.1)	8,451.5	(6,448.0)	(519.6)	1,483.9
Liabilities in scope						
Derivative financial liabilities	8,387.4	(3,538.1)	4,849.3	(2,714.1)	(641.2)	1,494.0
Repurchase agreements	2,097.7	-	2,097.7	(2,035.4)	(62.3)	-
Total financial liabilities in scope	10,485.1	(3,538.1)	6,947.0	(4,749.5)	(703.5)	1,494.0

¹Represents netting arrangements that can be applied in the event of default, together with collateral held against exposures.

28 Ordinary share capital

	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m
Issued and fully paid		
1 083 458 378 ordinary shares of US\$1 each (2016: 1 083 458 353)	1,083.5	1,083.5
	1,083.5	1,083.5
	2017	2016
	2017 Number	2016 Number
Reconciliation of ordinary shares issued		
Reconciliation of ordinary shares issued Shares in issue at beginning of the year		
	Number	Number

On 13 January 2017, the company issued an additional 25 ordinary shares of US\$1 each to ICBC (15 shares) and SBLH (10 shares), at a share premium of US\$10.6 million per share, providing total additional capital of US\$265.0 million. This additional capital was provided to support business growth, replenish the capital base of the group and ensure that the group has sufficient financial resources to accomplish its growth and profitability objectives.

In accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006, the directors are generally and unconditionally authorised at any time during a period of five years to allot or to grant any rights to subscribe for or to convert any security into shares up to an aggregate nominal amount of US\$150.0 million.

29 Contingent liabilities and commitments

29.1 Contingent liabilities

Loan commitments that are irrevocable over the life of the facility or revocable only in response to material adverse changes are included in the risk management section in note 37.4.

29.2 Operating lease commitments

	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m
The future minimum payments under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:		
Properties		
Within 1 year	12.0	10.7
After 1 year but within 5 years	41.0	37.0
After 5 years	16.7	25.7
	69.7	73.4
Equipment		
Within 1 year	0.1	0.1
After 1 year but within 5 years	0.3	0.1
	0.4	0.2

29.3 Legal proceedings and regulatory matters

From time to time, the group is the subject of litigation, regulatory reviews and requests for information by various governmental and regulatory bodies arising from the group's business operations. While there is inherent uncertainty in predicting the outcome of these matters, management believe that based upon current knowledge, adequate provisions have been made. Refer to note 2.4.

During 2015, ICBC Standard Bank Plc entered into a Deferred Prosecution Agreement (DPA) with the United Kingdom Serious Fraud Office following a judgment delivered by the High Court of England and Wales on 30 November 2015. The DPA relates to allegations that ICBC Standard Bank Plc failed, contrary to section 7 of the UK Bribery Act 2010, to prevent two senior executives of Stanbic Bank Tanzania (Stanbic) engaging a local partner with the intent that the engagement would induce Tanzanian government representatives into acting partially in awarding a capital raising mandate to ICBC Standard Bank Plc and Stanbic. ICBC Standard Bank Plc also agreed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission to resolve a claim that it acted negligently and did not disclose to US investors the involvement of the local partner in this capital raising mandate.

30 Supplementary income statement information

30.1 Interest income¹

	2017	2016
Group	\$m	\$m
Interest on loans and advances and short-term funds	178.1	83.3
Interest on available-for-sale debt instruments	13.2	6.9
	191.3	90.2
¹ All interest income reported above relates to financial assets not carried at fair value through profit or loss.		
Included above are the following amounts receivable from related parties:		
Transactions with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	0.7	4.6
Transactions with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	2.9	8.0
	3.6	12.6

30.2 Interest expense¹

	2017	2016
Group	\$m	\$m
Subordinated debt	33.5	27.3
Other interest-bearing liabilities ²	77.1	26.8
	110.6	54.1
¹ All interest expense reported above relates to financial liabilities not carried at fair value through profit or loss. ² Interest expense net of charge to trading revenue as per accounting policy 15.		
Included above are the following amounts receivable from related parties:		
Transactions with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	71.5	28.2
Transactions with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	19.5	14.7
	91.0	42.9

30.3 Non-interest revenue

	2017	2016
Group	\$m	\$m
Net fees, commission and revenue sharing arrangements ¹	31.1	17.7
Trading revenue	248.8	215.9
Commodities	83.2	71.6
Debt securities	48.7	48.2
Equities	7.1	5.8
Foreign exchange	109.8	90.3
Net gain on financial assets and liabilities at fair valued through profit or loss	21.8	19.0
Loss on commodity reverse repurchase agreements (note 30.4)	-	(2.5)
	301.7	250.1

¹Revenue sharing arrangements include receipts of US\$7.3 million (2016: US\$13.2 million). There were no payments in 2017 (2016: US\$ nil). These amounts all relate to transactions with SBG companies.

Included above are the following amounts receivable from related parties:		
Transactions with ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and subsidiaries and branches	(4.9)	0.7
Transactions with shareholder with significant influence (SBG) and subsidiaries and branches	10.9	13.6
	6.0	14.3

30.4 Loss on commodity reverse repurchase agreements

In 2014, the group recognised a valuation loss of US\$147.1 million on a series of commodity financing arrangements, otherwise referred to as commodity reverse repurchase agreements (reverse repos). This was based on evidence that the financing arrangements were adversely affected by fraudulent activities in respect of physical aluminium held as collateral in bonded warehouses in Shandong Province, China. The group commenced investigations and legal proceedings against several parties with respect to its rights to the physical aluminium and lodged claims under the relevant insurance policies.

In 2015, the group provided for the remaining US\$20.0 million of exposure to the reverse repos. Following settlement of the majority of the claim with the insurers on a portion of the exposure, recoveries of US\$70.5 million were recorded in the income statement in 2015, leaving the net recovery in 2015 at US\$50.5 million. As an agreement has not been reached with the remaining insurer for that portion of the claim, no further revenue has been recognised in 2016 or 2017. The group continues to pursue this claim.

Legal costs of US\$3.9 million have been incurred in 2017 (2016: US\$3.0 million), with these being reflected within operating expenses. The group incurred no storage costs on the metal held in the bonded warehouses in 2017 (2016: US\$2.5 million, included in operating income), and continues to pursue the return of this metal.

As part of the legal proceedings which seek to recover the exposure, the group was required by Chinese law to provide security to the court in the form of cash placements. No cash placements were required at 31 December 2017 (2016: US\$6.0 million). This security was included in the total of pledged assets and cash margin placements in prior years (2016: US\$1,725.7 million) as disclosed in note 38.

30.5 Credit impairment recoveries / (charges)

	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m
Specific impairments recoveries	5.6	-
Portfolio impairments recoveries / (charges)	2.8	(0.3)
Net credit impairment recoveries / (charges)	8.4	(0.3)

30.6 Staff costs

	2017	2016
	\$n	\$m
Salaries and allowances	216.2	204.4
Other direct staff costs	24.4	25.1
Long-term incentive schemes	11.1	12.2
Retirement benefit costs	10.5	10.1
	262.2	251.8

30.7 Other operating expenses

	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Amortisation of intangible assets	0.7	0.1
Auditors' remuneration	3.0	3.3
Audit of ICBC Standard Bank Plc company	2.1	2.1
Audit of subsidiaries ¹	0.4	0.5
Audit related assurance services	0.5	0.6
All other services	-	0.1
Depreciation	5.1	7.9
Computer equipment	2.8	3.9
Office equipment	0.5	0.4
Furniture and fittings	1.8	3.6
Operating lease charges - Properties	14.5	12.5
Information technology and communication	41.2	41.6
Premises	8.1	11.3
Other expenses	30.6	47.9
	103.2	124.6

¹Includes US\$0.2 million (2016: US\$0.2 million) in respect of fees for audit services to firms other than KPMG.

30.8 Indirect taxation

	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m
Value added tax	5.9	6.5
	5.9	6.5

30.9 Long-term incentive schemes

30.9.1 Quanto stock unit plan

Since 2007, the group has operated a deferred incentive arrangement in the form of the quanto stock unit plan. Qualifying employees with an incentive award above a set threshold are awarded quanto stock units denominated in US Dollars for nil consideration. For those in issue as at 31 December 2015, the value is based on the Standard Bank Group Limited (SBG) share price and moves in parallel to the change in price of the SBG ordinary shares listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange. The awards made in 2016 and beyond are based on the ICBC ordinary share price as quoted on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange. The cost of the award is accrued over the vesting period (generally three years), commencing with the year in which the quanto stock units are awarded and communicated to employees. Awards prior to 2011 can be exercised within 10 years, 2011 awards can be exercised within the longest vesting period applied to these awards (generally three years) and awards after 2011 will be exercised on vesting. Units granted since 1 January 2012 do not allow for incremental payments to employees in service for four years. A description of the underlying accounting principles is disclosed in accounting policy 14 'Long-term incentive schemes'.

The provision in respect of liabilities under the scheme amounts to US\$22.7 million at 31 December 2017 (2016: US\$21.2 million), and the charge for the year is US\$11.1 million (2016: US\$12.2 million). The change in liability due to changes in the SBG and ICBC share prices is hedged through the use of equity options designated as cash flow hedges (see note 7.4.1).

	2017	2016
SBG shares	Units	Units
Units outstanding at beginning of the year	71,216	192,409
Granted	-	-
Exercised	(56,730)	(114,868)
Leavers / lapses	(565)	(6,325)
Units outstanding at end of the year	13,921	71,216
Of which relates to key management	2,522	20,635
The following SBG quanto stock units granted to employees had not been exercised at 31 December:		
	2017	2016
Expiry year ¹	Units	Units
2017	-	4,919
2018	12,528	40,247
2019	1,393	26,050
	13,921	71,216

	2017	2016
ICBC shares	Units	Units
Units outstanding at beginning of the year	2,569,916	-
Granted	1,116,699	2,708,024
Exercised	(859,324)	-
Leavers / lapses	(45,880)	(138,108)
Units outstanding at end of the year	2,781,411	2,569,916
Of which relates to key management	1,489,534	1,335,054
The following ICBC quanto stock units granted to employees had not been exercised at 31 December:		
	2017	2016
Expiry year ¹	Units	Units
2017	-	859,324
2018	1,198,922	856,614
2019	1,220,892	853,978
2020	361,597	-
	2,781,411	2,569,916

¹ The units vest at various intervals between the reporting date and the expiry date.

The unrecognised compensation cost related to the unvested awards amounts to US\$22.0 million (2016: US\$18.5 million). The quanto element of this is US\$11.9 million, with US\$10.1 million being deferred cash awards. These represent the accumulated amount deferred on awards issued and approved. The vesting of these awards is expected to occur as follows:

	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Year ending 31 December 2017	-	11.0
Year ending 31 December 2018	12.9	5.5
Year ending 31 December 2019	6.6	1.8
Year ending 31 December 2020	2.2	0.2
Year ending 31 December 2021	0.3	-
	22.0	18.5

Deferred awards of US\$12.6 million have been approved for issue in March 2018. This is split into quanto awards of US\$6.3 million and cash deferral of US\$6.3 million. These awards will have three vesting periods: 12 months, 24 months and 36 months.

30.9.2 SBG equity scheme

Certain employees are granted share options under the SBG equity-settled share-based scheme. The outstanding award value under the SBG share scheme amounts to US\$5.0 million (2016: US\$9.4 million), and the amount charged for the year is US\$ nil (2016: US\$ nil).

	2017 Units	2016 Units
Options outstanding at beginning of the year	381,921	456,504
Transfers in	16,720	16,980
Transfers out	(7,345)	-
Exercised	(189,044)	(67,812)
Leavers / lapses	-	(23,751)
Options outstanding at end of the year	202,252	381,921
Of which relates to key management	142,970	190,470

Share options were exercised regularly throughout the year, other than during closed periods. The average share price for the year was ZAR156.63.

The following options granted to employees had not been exercised at 31 December:

		2017	2016
Options expiry period	Option price range per share (ZAR)	Units	Units
Year to December 2017	92.05 - 107.91	-	54,600
Year to December 2018	89.00 - 92.00	-	57,725
Year to December 2019	62.39 - 65.00	26,000	74,125
Year to December 2020	111.94	82,500	92,658
Year to December 2021	98.80	93,752	102,813
		202,252	381,921

30.10 Directors' emoluments

Directors ^{1,2}	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Emoluments of directors in respect of services rendered		
Emoluments	4.6	3.3
Proceeds from exercise of share-based incentives	1.4	1.3
Pension contribution	-	-
Highest paid director		
Emoluments	2.2	2.0
Proceeds from exercise of share-based incentives	1.3	1.3

¹ Compensation relates to services rendered to the group. In addition, US\$0.3 million was paid on the group's behalf by entities consolidated into the ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited) and the shareholder with significant influence (SBG).

²The number of directors for whom pension contributions were paid was one during the year and at year end for both 2017 and 2016.

Long-term benefits under the SBG quanto stock unit plan	2017	2016
	Units	Units
Number of units brought forward	4,906	14,232
Exercised	(4,906)	(9,326)
As at 31 December	-	4,906
Long-term benefits under the ICBC quanto stock unit plan	2017	2016
	Units	Units
Number of units brought forward	322,251	-
Issued during the year	121,776	322,251
Exercised	(107,417)	-
As at 31 December	336,610	322,251
Long-term benefits under the SBG equity-settled share-based scheme	2017	2016
	Units	Units
Number of options brought forward	118,750	143,750
Exercised	(50,000)	(25,000)
As at 31 December	68,750	118,750

30.11 Company profits

As permitted by section 408 of the Companies Act 2006, the company's statement of comprehensive income has not been presented. The company's profit of US\$27.7 million (2016: US\$92.0 million loss) has been included in the consolidated income statement.

30.12 Dividends

No dividends were declared in 2017 (2016: nil).

31 Income tax credit / (charge)

	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Current year tax charge	(9.2)	(1.7)
Overseas tax	(8.8)	(0.5)
Overseas deferred tax	(0.4)	(1.2)
Prior years	19.4	(0.1)
UK corporation tax ¹	19.4	-
Overseas tax	(0.1)	0.3
Overseas deferred tax	0.1	(0.4)
Total tax credit / (charge)	10.2	(1.8)

¹ Surrender of a portion of the company's 2015 and 2016 UK tax losses to certain related parties under the UK consortium relief rules during the year ended 31 December 2017.

31 Income tax credit / (charge) (continued)

UK tax rate reconciliation

The UK corporation tax rate for the year ended 31 December 2017 was 19.25% (2016: 20.0%). The difference between the actual tax credit/(charge) and the tax that would result from applying the standard UK corporation tax rate to the group's profit/(loss) before tax is explained below.

	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m
Profit / (loss) before taxation		
Continuing operations	19.5	(97.0)
Tax (charge) / credit at the standard rate of 19.25% (2016: 20.0%)	(3.8)	19.4
Effects of:		
Adjustment to tax in respect of prior years - UK consortium relief1	19.4	-
Adjustment to tax in respect of prior years - Other	-	(0.1)
Temporary differences utilised previously not recognised	2.7	-
Different tax rates in other countries	(0.3)	(0.3)
Non-deductible expenses	(1.1)	(0.8)
Net impact of overseas tax	(7.4)	(1.1)
Other	0.7	-
Tax losses for which no deferred tax asset was recognised	-	(18.9)
Tax credit / (charge) included in the income statement	10.2	(1.8)
Effective tax rate (%)	(52.3)	(1.9)

¹ Surrender of a portion of the company's 2015 and 2016 UK tax losses to certain related parties under the UK consortium relief rules during the year ended 31 December 2017.

32 Notes to the cash flow statement

32.1 Increase in income-earning assets

	Gı	Group		pany
	2017	2016	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Financial assets held for trading	(1,609.0)	1,473.4	(1,609.0)	1,506.0
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	3.3	(1,331.3)	3.3	(1,331.3)
Loans and advances	(1,346.7)	(1,950.6)	(1,342.4)	(1,916.9)
Other assets	118.6	(929.5)	117.5	(968.2)
Financial investments	335.1	(1,194.9)	335.1	(1,194.9)
	(2.498.7)	(3.932.9)	(2.495.5)	(3.905.3)

32.2 Decrease in deposits and other liabilities

	Gro	Group		npany
	2017	2016	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Deposits and current accounts	1,839.4	(585.4)	1,841.7	(587.6)
Net derivative instruments	215.7	444.6	215.8	444.4
Financial liabilities held for trading	762.5	(202.6)	762.5	(202.6)
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	24.3	1,313.3	24.3	1,313.3
Other liabilities	756.8	898.2	758.9	886.3
	3,598,7	1 868 1	3,603,2	1 853 8

32.3 Corporation and withholding tax paid

	Group		Company	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Amounts unpaid at the beginning of the year	0.4	1.1	(0.1)	0.3
Income tax charge	10.2	(1.8)	10.6	(1.2)
Amounts received from branches of ultimate holding company (ICBC Limited)	-	(1.0)	-	-
Non-cash movements	(18.9)	1.9	(19.2)	0.3
Amounts unpaid at the end of the year	(0.3)	(0.4)	0.1	0.1
	(8.6)	(0.2)	(8.6)	(0.5)

32 Notes to the cash flow statement (continued)

32.4 Cash and cash equivalents

	Group		Company	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Balances with central banks	2,989.5	1,174.3	2,989.5	1,174.3
Other cash equivalents ¹	703.3	960.3	638.1	895.0
	3,692.8	2,134.6	3,627.6	2,069.3

¹Other cash equivalents include overnight placements that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.

32.5 Reconciliation of liabilities arising from financing activities

2017 Group and company	Opening Balance \$m	Cash flow Movements \$m	Non-cash flow Movements \$m	Closing Balance \$m
Subordinated debt	529.2	150.3	(11.1)	668.4
Total	529.2	150.3	(11.1)	668.4

2016 Group and company	Opening Balance \$m	Cash flow Movements \$m	Non-cash flow Movements \$m	Closing Balance \$m
Subordinated debt	682.9	(144.8)	(8.9)	529.2
Total	682.9	(144.8)	(8.9)	529.2

33 Related party transactions

33.1 Subsidiaries

The subsidiary companies listed in note 14 comprise a limited part of the group's activities and transactions with these entities are not significant. The principal nature of the transactions are payments for business introduced and trading facilitation activities. Intercompany transactions, balances and unrealised surpluses and deficits are eliminated on consolidation.

33.2 ICBC and SBG related parties

The group entered into transactions with other entities forming part of the ICBC Group and Standard Bank Group. The transactions were entered into in the course of banking operations and were conducted in the ordinary course of business at arm's length. These transactions include funding and acceptance of interbank deposits, lending, derivative transactions and correspondent banking transactions. The transactions were priced at the prevailing market rates at the time of the transactions. A significant portion of this activity reflects funding received as well as the placement of excess liquidity by other entities with the group. The extent of these activities is presented in notes 16, 17, 18 and 19. As part of its normal activities, the group also advanced funds to other entities within the ICBC and Standard Bank groups, the extent of which is disclosed in notes 4, 5 and 8. Balances arising from derivative transactions are shown in note 7.1. Issue of additional share capital in January 2017 is described in note 28.

33.3 Risk mitigation transactions

The group entered into equity risk mitigation transactions with Standard Bank of South Africa Limited (SBSA), of which US\$5.8 million remains outstanding as at the reporting date (2016: US\$7.8 million). Under the transactions, SBSA provides risk mitigation to the group. Under IFRS, the equity exposures are not derecognised, with the liabilities recognised on the balance sheet.

33 Related party transactions (continued)

33.4 Key management compensation

Key management comprises directors of ICBCS and members of the governance committee of the principal operating entities.

	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Salaries and other short-term benefits	14.0	13.2
Long-term incentives recognised in the income statement	4.9	5.1
Amounts included in the income statement	18.9	18.3
Proceeds on exercise of long-term incentives	5.9	5.7

There were no other transactions with key management in 2017 (2016: nil).

The average executive key management consists of 13 employees (2016: 14 employees).

34 Pensions and other post-retirement benefits

The group makes defined contributions to employees' pension providers. The assets of these providers are held separately from the group. Included in staff costs are contributions paid for pensions and other post-retirement benefits which amounted to US\$10.5 million (2016: US\$10.1 million). There were no outstanding contributions at the end of the reporting period (2016: US\$ nil).

35 Subsequent events

No material adjusting and non-adjusting events have occurred between the balance sheet date and the date the annual financial statements have been approved for issue.

36 Maturity analysis

The maturity analysis is based on the remaining periods to contractual maturity from year end.

Group - 31 December 2017	Repayable on demand \$m	Maturing within 1 month \$m	Maturing after 1 month but within 3 months \$m	Maturing after 3 months but within 6 months \$m	Maturing after 6 months but within 12 months \$m	Maturing after 12 months but within 5 years \$m	Maturing after 5 years \$m	Undated \$m	Total \$m
Assets									
Cash and balances with central banks	2,989.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,989.5
Due from banks and other financial institutions	1,752.8	73.4	1.0	0.6	26.8	203.4	1.5	-	2,059.5
Financial assets held for trading	34.1	91.5	33.7	451.1	530.5	384.7	991.4	62.5	2,579.5
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	1,330.1	-	-	5.8	1,335.9
Derivative financial assets	24.9	754.8	732.4	508.8	490.7	1,255.9	532.0	-	4,299.5
Reverse repurchase agreements	780.3	1,359.7	390.1	168.6	-	2,006.8	-	-	4,705.5
Loans and advances to customers	55.8	2.6	34.0	46.9	162.1	300.3	5.2	-	606.9
Financial investments	-	-	-	-	130.4	828.0	-	3.6	962.0
Property and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18.9	18.9
Current tax assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.4	0.4
Deferred tax assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.1	1.1
Other assets	190.2	-	-	-	-	1.0	3.0	4,100.8	4,295.0
Total assets	5,827.6	2,282.0	1,191.2	1,176.0	2,670.6	4,980.1	1,533.1	4,193.1	23,853.7
Liabilities									
Financial liabilities held for trading	12.2	47.3	268.7	136.8	234.6	304.1	540.5	-	1,544.2
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	1,337.6	-	-	-	1,337.6
Derivative financial liabilities	33.0	649.0	855.1	527.2	583.0	1,278.5	726.8	-	4,652.6
Due to banks and other financial institutions	1,597.4	4,052.9	1,445.4	2,685.4	324.6	7.6	7.0	-	10,120.3
Repurchase agreements	44.8	820.2	377.9	201.1	-	350.2	-	-	1,794.2
Certificates of deposit	-	-	-	-	16.7	-	-	-	16.7
Due to customers	365.2	214.9	6.2	11.1	3.4	-	-	-	600.8
Current tax liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.7	0.7
Subordinated debt	-	-	-	-	-	518.0	150.4	-	668.4
Other liabilities	1,775.2	-	-	-	-	0.6	3.3	56.8	1,835.9
Total liabilities	3,827.8	5,784.3	2,953.3	3,561.6	2,499.9	2,459.0	1,428.0	57.5	22,571.4

36 Maturity analysis (continued)

Total liabilities

The maturity analysis is based on the remaining periods to contractual maturity from year end.

Company - 31 December 2017	Repayable on demand \$m	Maturing within 1 month \$m	Maturing after 1 month but within 3 months \$m	Maturing after 3 months but within 6 months \$m	Maturing after 6 months but within 12 months \$m	Maturing after 12 months but within 5 years \$m	Maturing after 5 years \$m	Undated \$m	Total \$m
Assets	VIII	VIII	V	VIII	VIII	o yours our	VIII	VIII	V
Cash and balances with central banks	2,989,5			_				_	2,989.5
Due from banks and other financial institutions	1,662.3	73.4	1.0	0.6	26.8	208.6	1.5	_	1.974.2
Financial assets held for trading	34.1	91.5	33.7	451.1	530.5	384.7	991.4	62.5	2,579.5
Financial assets field for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	34.1	91.3	33.7	431.1	1,330.1	304.1	331.4	5.8	1,335.9
Derivative financial assets	24.9	754.8	732.4	508.8	490.7	1,255.9	532.0	3.0	4,299.5
Reverse repurchase agreements	780.3	1.359.7	390.1	168.6	450.7	2.006.8	332.0	-	4,705.5
Loans and advances to customers	55.8	2.6	34.0	46.9	162.1	300.3	5.2	-	606.9
Financial investments	33.6	2.0	34.0	40.9	130.4	828.0	5.2	3.6	962.0
	-	-			130.4	626.0	-	12.2	12.2
Property and equipment	272.1	-	-	-	-	1.0	3.0	4,017.8	4,293.9
Other assets	212.1	-	-	-	-	1.0	3.0		,
Investment in group companies	5,819.0	2,282.0	1,191.2	1,176.0	2,670.6	4,985.3	1,533.1	29.5 4,131.4	29.5 23,788.6
Total assets	5,819.0	2,282.0	1,191.2	1,176.0	2,670.6	4,985.3	1,533.1	4,131.4	23,788.0
Liabilities									
Financial liabilities held for trading	12.2	47.3	268.7	136.8	234.6	304.1	540.5	-	1,544.2
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	1,337.6	-	-	-	1,337.6
Derivative financial liabilities	33.0	649.0	855.1	527.2	583.0	1,278.5	726.8	-	4,652.6
Due to banks and other financial institutions	1,597.4	4,052.9	1,445.4	2,685.4	324.6	7.6	7.0	-	10,120.3
Repurchase agreements	44.8	820.2	377.9	201.1	-	350.2	-	-	1,794.2
Certificates of deposit	-	-	-	-	16.7	-	-	-	16.7
Due to customers	365.2	214.9	6.2	11.1	3.4	-	-	-	600.8
Current tax liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.7	0.7
Subordinated debt	-	-	-	-	-	518.0	150.4	-	668.4
Other liabilities	1,772.5	-	-	-	-	0.6	3.3	52.7	1,829.1
Total liabilities	3,825.1	5,784.3	2,953.3	3,561.6	2,499.9	2,459.0	1,428.0	53.4	22,564.6
			Moturing	Maturing	Maturing	Moturing			-
Group - 31 December 2016	Repayable on demand \$m	Maturing within 1 month \$m	Maturing after 1 month but within 3 months \$m	Maturing after 3 months but within 6 months \$m	Maturing after 6 months but within 12 months \$m	Maturing after 12 months but within 5 years \$m	Maturing after 5 years \$m	Undated \$m	Total \$m
Group - 31 December 2016 Assets	on demand	within 1 month	after 1 month but within 3	after 3 months but within 6	after 6 months but within 12	after 12 months but within 5	after 5 years		
	on demand	within 1 month	after 1 month but within 3	after 3 months but within 6	after 6 months but within 12	after 12 months but within 5	after 5 years		
Assets	on demand \$m	within 1 month	after 1 month but within 3	after 3 months but within 6	after 6 months but within 12	after 12 months but within 5	after 5 years		\$m
Assets Cash and balances with central banks	on demand \$m	within 1 month \$m	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m	after 5 years		\$m 1,174.3
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6	within 1 month \$m - 7.4 24.6	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m	after 5 years \$m -	\$m -	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6	within 1 month \$m	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m	after 5 years \$m -	\$m - - 15.0	1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8	within 1 month \$m - 7.4 24.6	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m - 0.9 124.7	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m - 19.1 65.0 1,331.4	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m - 25.8 367.2	after 5 years \$m	\$m - - 15.0 7.8	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets	1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8	within 1 month \$m - 7.4 24.6 - 399.6	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m - 0.9 124.7 - 701.2	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m - 23.5 12.3 435.3	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m - 19.1 65.0 1,331.4 786.3	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m - 25.8 367.2 - 1,839.2	after 5 years \$m	\$m - - 15.0 7.8	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements	1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 36.5 809.5	within 1 month \$m - 7.4 24.6 - 399.6 297.8	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m - 0.9 124.7 - 701.2 69.4	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m - 23.5 12.3 - 435.3 151.8	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 1,839.2 2,073.3	after 5 years \$m - - - 354.9 - 516.9	\$m - - 15.0 7.8	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers	1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 36.5 809.5	within 1 month \$m - 7.4 24.6 - 399.6 297.8	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m - 0.9 124.7 - 701.2 69.4 79.6	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m - 23.5 - 12.3 - 435.3 - 151.8 - 51.5	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m - 25.8 367.2 - 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8	after 5 years \$m - - - 354.9 - 516.9 - 4.5	\$m	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments	1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 - 36.5 809.5 223.8	within 1 month \$m - 7.4 - 24.6 - 399.6 - 297.8 - 20.8	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m - 0.9 124.7 - 701.2 69.4 79.6 5.0	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m - 23.5 12.3 151.8 51.5 13.5	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m - 25.8 367.2 - 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7	after 5 years \$m - - 354.9 - 516.9 - 4.5 79.9	\$m	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment	1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 - 36.5 809.5 223.8	within 1 month \$m - 7.4 - 24.6 - 399.6 - 297.8 - 20.8	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m - 0.9 124.7 - 701.2 69.4 79.6 5.0	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m - 23.5 12.3 151.8 51.5 13.5	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m - 25.8 367.2 - 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7	after 5 years \$m - - 354.9 - 516.9 - 4.5 79.9	\$m	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment Current tax assets	1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 - 36.5 809.5 223.8	within 1 month \$m - 7.4 24.6 - 399.6 297.8 20.8	after I month but within 3 months \$m 0.9 124.7 701.2 69.4 79.6 5.0	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m 23.5 12.3 435.3 151.8 51.5 13.5	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m 19.1 65.0 1,331.4 786.3 199.3 150.3 13.2	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7 -	after 5 years \$m	\$m	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6 0.4 4,400.8
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment Current tax assets Deferred tax assets	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 36.5 809.5 223.8	within 1 month \$m - 7.4 24.6 - 399.6 297.8 20.8	after I month but within 3 months \$m 0.9 124.7 701.2 69.4 79.6 5.0	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m 23.5 12.3 435.3 151.8 51.5 13.5	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m 19.1 65.0 1,331.4 786.3 199.3 150.3 13.2	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 - 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7	after 5 years \$m	\$m	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6 0.4 1.4
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment Current tax assets Deferred tax assets Other assets Total assets	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 - 36.5 809.5 223.8 97.7	within 1 month \$m - 7.4 24.6 - 399.6 297.8 20.8	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m\$	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m\$	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 - 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7 - 0.6	after 5 years \$m	\$m	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6 0.4 4,400.8
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment Current tax assets Deferred tax assets Other assets Total assets Liabilities	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 - 36.5 809.5 223.8 97.7	within 1 month \$m - 7.4 24.6 - 399.6 297.8 20.8	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m\$	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m\$	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 - 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7 - 0.6	after 5 years \$m	\$m	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6 0.4 4,400.8
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment Current tax assets Deferred tax assets Other assets Total assets Liabilities Financial liabilities held for trading	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 - 36.5 809.5 223.8 97.7 4,114.2	within 1 month sm	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m 0.9 124.7 701.2 69.4 79.6 5.0 - 980.8	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m 23.5 12.3 23.5 12.3 3.151.8 51.5 13.5 687.9	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m 19.1 65.0 1,331.4 786.3 199.3 150.3 13.2 2,564.6	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7 0.6 5,816.6	after 5 years \$m	\$m	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6 0.4 1.4 4,400.8
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment Current tax assets Deferred tax assets Other assets Total assets Liabilities	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 - 36.5 809.5 223.8 97.7 4,114.2	within 1 month sm	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m 0.9 124.7 701.2 69.4 79.6 5.0 - 980.8	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m 23.5 12.3 23.5 12.3 3.151.8 51.5 13.5 687.9	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m 19.1 65.0 1,331.4 786.3 199.3 150.3 13.2 2,564.6	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7 0.6 5,816.6	after 5 years \$m	\$m	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6 0.4 1.4 4,400.8 20,223.6
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment Current tax assets Deferred tax assets Other assets Total assets Liabilities Financial liabilities held for trading Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial liabilities	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 36.5 809.5 223.8 - 97.7 4,114.2 10.8 - 58.9	within 1 month \$m -	after I month but within 3 months \$m	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m\$	after 6 months but within 12 months 12 months \$m\$ 19.1 65.0 1,331.4 786.3 199.3 150.3 13.2	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 - 1,839.2 - 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7 - 0.6 5,816.6	after 5 years	\$m 15.0 7.8 3.4 22.6 0.4 1.4 4,302.5 4,353.1	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6 0.4 4,400.8 20,223.6 781.7 1,313.3 4,849.3
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment Current tax assets Deferred tax assets Other assets Total assets Liabilities Financial liabilities held for trading Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial liabilities Due to banks and other financial institutions	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 36.5 809.5 223.8 - 97.7 4,114.2 10.8 58.9 1,763.9	within 1 month sm - 7.4 24.6 - 399.6 297.8	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m\$ 23.5 23.5 12.3 - 435.3 151.8 51.5 687.9 81.8 498.3 967.6	after 6 months but within 12 months \$\text{months}\$ to 19.1 65.0 1,331.4 786.3 199.3 150.3 13.2 2,564.6 167.4 1,313.3	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 - 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7 - 0.6 5,816.6 184.7 - 1,792.4 8.6	after 5 years \$m	\$m 15.0 7.8 3.4 22.6 0.4 1.4 4,302.5 4,353.1	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6 0.4 4,400.8 20,223.6 781.7 1,313.3 4,849.3 8,022.7
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment Current tax assets Deferred tax assets Total assets Total assets Liabilities Financial liabilities held for trading Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial liabilities Due to banks and other financial institutions Repurchase agreements	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 36.5 809.5 223.8 - 97.7 4,114.2 10.8 - 58.9	within 1 month month \$m - 7.4 24.6 - 399.6 297.8 20.8	after I month but within 3 months \$m	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m\$ 23.5 12.3 23.5 12.3 25.15.8 13.5 25.5 25.5 25.5 25.5 25.5 25.5 25.5 2	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m 19.1 65.0 1,331.4 786.3 199.3 150.3 13.2 2,564.6 167.4 1,313.3 736.9 301.6	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7 0.6 5,816.6 184.7 1,792.4 8.6 350.0	after 5 years	\$m 15.0 7.8 - 3.4 22.6 0.4 1.4 4.302.5 4,353.1	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6 0.4 1,4400.8 20,223.6 781.7 1,313.3 4,849.3 8,022.7 2,097.7
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment Current tax assets Deferred tax assets Other assets Total assets Liabilities Financial liabilities held for trading Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial liabilities Due to banks and other financial institutions Repurchase agreements Certificates of deposit	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 36.5 809.5 223.8	within 1 month \$m - 7.4 24.6 - 399.6 297.8 20.8	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m 0.9 124.7 701.2 69.4 79.6 5.0 980.8 2.2 - 662.9 2,050.4 1,449.4	after 3 months but within 6 months \$\text{months but within 6 months \$\text{months}\$} = 23.5	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m 19.1 65.0 1,331.4 786.3 199.3 150.3 13.2 2,564.6 167.4 1,313.3 736.9 301.6 - 19.1	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 - 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7 - 0.6 5,816.6 184.7 - 1,792.4 8.6	after 5 years	\$m 15.0 7.8 - 3.4 22.6 0.4 1.4 4.302.5 4,353.1	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6 0.4 1.4 4,400.8 20,223.6 781.7 1,313.3 4,849.3 8,022.7 2,097.7 63.3
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment Current tax assets Deferred tax assets Other assets Total assets Total assets Financial liabilities held for trading Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial liabilities Due to banks and other financial institutions Repurchase agreements Certificates of deposit Due to customers	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 36.5 809.5 223.8 - 97.7 4,114.2 10.8 58.9 1,763.9	within 1 month month \$m - 7.4 24.6 - 399.6 297.8 20.8	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m	after 3 months but within 6 months \$m\$ 23.5 12.3 23.5 12.3 25.15.8 13.5 25.5 25.5 25.5 25.5 25.5 25.5 25.5 2	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m 19.1 65.0 1,331.4 786.3 199.3 150.3 13.2 2,564.6 167.4 1,313.3 736.9 301.6	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7 0.6 5,816.6 184.7 1,792.4 8.6 350.0	after 5 years \$m	\$m	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6 0.4 4,400.8 20,223.6 781.7 1,313.3 4,849.3 8,022.7 2,097.7 63.3 519.3
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment Current tax assets Deferred tax assets Other assets Total assets Liabilities Financial liabilities held for trading Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial liabilities Due to banks and other financial institutions Repurchase agreements Certificates of deposit Due to customers Current tax liabilities	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 36.5 809.5 223.8	within 1 month \$m - 7.4 24.6 - 399.6 297.8 20.8	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m 0.9 124.7 701.2 69.4 79.6 5.0 980.8 2.2 - 662.9 2,050.4 1,449.4	after 3 months but within 6 months \$\text{months but within 6 months \$\text{months}\$} = 23.5	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m 19.1 65.0 1,331.4 786.3 199.3 150.3 13.2 2,564.6 167.4 1,313.3 736.9 301.6 - 19.1	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 - 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7 - 0.6 5,816.6 184.7 - 1,792.4 8.6 350.0 15.7	after 5 years \$m	\$m 15.0 7.8 3.4 22.6 0.4 1.4 4,302.5 4,353.1	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6 0.4 4,400.8 20,223.6 781.7 1,313.3 4,849.3 8,022.7 2,097.7 63.3 519.3 0.5
Assets Cash and balances with central banks Due from banks and other financial institutions Financial assets held for trading Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial assets Reverse repurchase agreements Loans and advances to customers Financial investments Property and equipment Current tax assets Deferred tax assets Other assets Total assets Total assets Financial liabilities held for trading Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss Derivative financial liabilities Due to banks and other financial institutions Repurchase agreements Certificates of deposit Due to customers	on demand \$m 1,174.3 1,765.6 6.8 36.5 809.5 223.8	within 1 month shm shm	after 1 month but within 3 months \$m 0.9 124.7 701.2 69.4 79.6 5.0 980.8 2.2 - 662.9 2,050.4 1,449.4	after 3 months but within 6 months \$\text{months but within 6 months \$\text{months}\$ 23.5 \\ 23.5 \\ 12.3 \\ 435.3 \\ 151.8 \\ 51.5 \\ 13.5 \\ \\ 687.9 \\ 81.8 \\ 498.3 \\ 967.6 \\ 198.3 \\ 23.5 \\ 52.3 \\ \\ 52.3 \\ \t	after 6 months but within 12 months \$m 19.1 65.0 1,331.4 786.3 199.3 150.3 13.2 2,564.6 167.4 1,313.3 736.9 301.6 - 19.1	after 12 months but within 5 years \$m 25.8 367.2 1,839.2 2,073.3 324.8 1,185.7 0.6 5,816.6 184.7 1,792.4 8.6 350.0	after 5 years \$m	\$m	\$m 1,174.3 1,842.3 970.5 1,339.2 4,715.0 3,601.1 855.3 1,300.7 22.6 0.4 4,400.8 20,223.6 781.7 1,313.3 4,849.3 8,022.7 2,097.7 63.3 519.3

3,290.1

3,427.5

4,186.2

1,821.8

2,604.3

2,881.0

990.9

64.9 19,266.7

36 Maturity analysis (continued)

The maturity analysis is based on the remaining periods to contractual maturity from year end.

Company - 31 December 2016	Repayable on demand \$m	Maturing within 1 month \$m	Maturing after 1 month but within 3 months \$m	Maturing after 3 months but within 6 months \$m	Maturing after 6 months but within 12 months \$m	Maturing after 12 months but within 5 years \$m	Maturing after 5 years \$m	Undated \$m	Total \$m
Assets									
Cash and balances with central banks	1,174.3	-			-		-	-	1,174.3
Due from banks and other financial institutions	1,679.4	7.4	0.9	23.5	19.1	30.9			1,761.2
Financial assets held for trading	6.8	24.6	124.7	12.3	65.0	367.2	354.9	15.0	970.5
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	1,331.4	-	-	7.8	1,339.2
Derivative financial assets	36.5	399.6	701.2	435.3	786.3	1,839.2	516.9	-	4,715.0
Reverse repurchase agreements	809.5	297.8	69.4	151.8	199.3	2,073.3	-	-	3,601.1
Loans and advances to customers	223.8	20.8	79.6	51.5	150.3	324.8	4.5	-	855.3
Financial investments	-	-	5.0	13.5	13.2	1,185.7	79.9	3.4	1,300.7
Property and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14.6	14.6
Other assets	131.4	-	-	-	-	0.6	-	4,266.6	4,398.6
Investment in group companies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29.5	29.5
Total assets	4,061.7	750.2	980.8	687.9	2,564.6	5,821.7	956.2	4,336.9	20,160.0
Liabilities									
Financial liabilities held for trading	10.8	12.6	2.2	81.8	167.4	184.7	322.2	-	781.7
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	-	-	1,313.3	-	-	-	1,313.3
Derivative financial liabilities	58.8	437.8	662.9	498.3	736.9	1,792.4	662.1	-	4,849.2
Due to banks and other financial institutions	1,762.7	2,924.0	2,050.4	966.6	301.6	8.6	6.6	-	8,020.5
Repurchase agreements	65.2	34.8	1,449.4	198.3	-	350.0	-	-	2,097.7
Certificates of deposit	-	5.0	-	23.5	19.1	15.7	-	-	63.3
Due to customers	366.4	13.3	21.3	52.3	66.0	-	-	-	519.3
Current tax liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.5	0.5
Subordinated debt	-	-	-	-	-	529.2	-	-	529.2
Other liabilities	1,021.8					0.4	-	59.5	1,081.7
Total liabilities	3,285.7	3,427.5	4,186.2	1,820.8	2,604.3	2,881.0	990.9	60.0	19,256.4

37 Risk management

37.1 Overview and executive summary

The effective management of risk within the stated risk appetite is fundamental to the banking activities of the group. The group seeks to achieve a measured balance between risk and reward in the businesses as described below. In this regard, the group continues to build and enhance the risk management capabilities that assist in delivering growth plans in a controlled environment.

Risk management is at the core of the operating and management structures of the group. Managing and controlling risks, and in particular avoiding undue concentrations of exposure, limiting potential losses from stress events, restricting significant positions in less quantifiable risk areas and constraining profit or loss volatility are essential elements of risk management and the control framework which serve to protect the group's reputation and business franchise.

Overall responsibility for risk management within the group rests with the Board of Directors (the Board). Accountability for risk management resides at all levels within the group, from the executive management down through the organisation to each business manager and risk specialist. The three lines of defence model is embedded in the group's operating model.

In the **first line of defence**, business unit management is primarily responsible for risk management. The assessment, evaluation and measurement of risk is an ongoing process which is integrated into day-to-day business activities. This includes the continued development of the group's operational risk management framework, identification of material issues and the implementation of remedial action where required. Business unit management is also accountable for appropriate reporting to the various governance bodies within the group.

The **second line of defence** is represented by the group's risk management function which is independent of line management within the business areas. The risk function is primarily accountable for establishing and maintaining the group's risk management framework, standards and supporting policies, as well as for providing risk oversight and independent reporting of risk to executive management, board level committees and the Board.

The **third line of defence** consists of internal audit which provides an independent assessment of the adequacy and effectiveness of the group's overall system of internal control and risk governance structures. The internal audit function reports independently to the group's board audit committee (BAC).

The market conditions prevailing in the year under review and the risks associated with these conditions are considered in the strategic report.

37.2 Risk management framework

Governance structure

Overall responsibility for risk management within the group rests with the Board. Day-to-day responsibility is delegated to the governance committee and its sub-committees which review, inter alia, summaries of market, liquidity, credit, operational, country and regulatory risks.

The Board also delegates certain functions and responsibilities to the BAC and the board risk management committee (BRMC).

Risk policies and procedures

The group has developed a set of policies for each major risk type to which it is exposed. The policies set out minimum control requirements and are designed to ensure alignment and consistency in the manner in which the major risk types and capital management metrics across the group are dealt with, from identification to reporting. All policies are applied consistently across the group and certain policies are approved by the BRMC. It is the responsibility of executive management in each business line to ensure the implementation of risk policies and capital management standards. Supporting policies and procedures are implemented by each business line management team and independently monitored by embedded risk resources.

Risk appetite

Risk appetite is an expression of the amount, type and tenor of risk the group is willing to take in pursuit of its financial and strategic objectives, reflecting the group's capacity to sustain losses and continue to meet its obligations as they fall due in a range of different stress conditions. The Board has developed a framework to articulate risk appetite throughout the group and to external stakeholders.

The Board establishes the parameters for risk appetite by:

- providing strategic leadership and guidance;
- reviewing and approving annual budgets and forecasts, under normal and stressed conditions, for the group and each division;
- · regularly reviewing and monitoring the group's performance in relation to risk through quarterly Board reports; and
- conducting forward-looking analysis of risk tendency against risk appetite in both normal and stressed conditions.

The chief risk officer (CRO) recommends the level of risk appetite for the group to both the BRMC and the Board.

The group's risk appetite is defined by the following metrics:

- earnings volatility;
- liquidity;
- regulatory capital;
- unacceptable risk; and
- economic capital.

These metrics are then converted into limits and triggers across the relevant risk types, at both entity and business unit level, through an analysis of the risks that impact them.

Stress testing

The group's stress testing framework supports the regular execution of stress tests at the business unit and legal entity levels. The group's overall stress testing programme is a key management tool within the organisation and facilitates a forward looking perspective on risk tendency and business performance. Stress testing involves identifying possible events or future changes in economic conditions that could have an impact on the group.

Stress tests are used in proactively managing the group's risk profile, capital planning and management, strategic business planning, setting of capital buffers and liquidity profile. Stress testing is an integral component of the group's internal capital adequacy assessment process (ICAAP), and is used to assess and manage the adequacy of regulatory and economic capital. Stress tests are regularly discussed with the group's regulators.

In managing the group's liquidity position, management considers the impact of stress on its funding and liquidity position by conducting stress testing on a daily basis. The internal stress test models the group's view of a combined severe idiosyncratic and market-wide stress scenario and is used to determine the group's liquidity risk appetite. The stress testing framework is included in the individual liquidity adequacy assessment process (ILAAP), which is used to assess the group's processes for identification, measurement, management and monitoring of liquidity and funding risk.

The appropriateness and severity of the relevant stress scenarios for enterprise-wide stress testing are approved by the BRMC following a recommendation by the risk management committee (RMC) and are reviewed at least annually.

Management reviews the results of the stress tests as measured by the risk appetite metrics, and evaluates the need for mitigating actions. Examples of mitigating actions include reviewing and changing risk limits, reducing business, limiting exposures and putting hedges in place.

Stress testing supports a number of business processes across the group, including:

- strategic planning and budgeting;
- capital planning and management, including setting capital and liquidity buffers for the group;
- communication with internal and external stakeholders; and
- assessment, as required, of the impact of changes in short-term macroeconomic factors on the group's performance.

During 2017, the group performed stress tests on scenarios defined by the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) in addition to internal group defined scenarios, which included "emerging market risk off" and "China crisis" scenarios. The "emerging market risk off" scenario models the impact of a sharp deterioration in emerging market risk appetite, likely to be driven by US Federal Reserve interest rate increases and rising concerns over corporate leverage in the US. The "China crisis" scenario envisages a severe slowdown in the Chinese economy due to excessive leverage both in China and globally. The scenario provides a severe negative economic stress in the group's key markets based upon heavy reliance on natural resource exports.

The group also conducts reverse stress testing to complement the overarching stress testing programme. Reverse stress testing identifies those scenarios that could threaten the ongoing stability of the group, and serves to inform what action should be taken to mitigate this risk. These tests are a risk management tool as they assist in testing the group's assumptions about business strategy and contingency planning.

Risk profile

The group's trading activities comprise both own account and customer related business. These activities result in the group holding positions in foreign exchange, commodities and marketable securities for its own account and to facilitate client business.

The group's non-trading portfolios of financial instruments include loans and advances, trade finance, deposits and debt securities.

37.3 Risk categories

The principal risks to which the group is exposed and which it manages are defined as follows:

Credit risk

Credit risk comprises counterparty risk, settlement risk, notional/gross risk and concentration risk. These risk types are defined as follows:

• Counterparty risk is the risk of loss to the group as a result of failure by a counterparty to meet its financial and / or contractual obligations to the group. This risk type has three components:

- primary credit risk, which is the exposure at default (EAD) arising from lending and related banking product activities
 including underwriting the issue of these products in the primary market;
- pre-settlement credit risk, which is the EAD arising from unsettled forward and derivative transactions. This risk arises
 from the default of the counterparty to the transaction and is measured as the cost of replacing the transaction at
 current market rates; and
- issuer credit risk, which is the EAD arising from traded credit and equity products including underwriting the issue of these products in the primary market.
- Settlement risk is the risk of loss to the group from settling a transaction where value is exchanged, but where the group may not receive all or part of the counter value.
- Notional/gross risk is a measure applied most typically to repo type transactions (commodities and securities) and inventory activities, to constrain and control absolute gross volumes of transactions or positions.
- Concentration risk is the risk of loss to the group as a result of excessive build-up of exposure to a single counterparty or
 group, an industry, market, product, financial instrument or type of security, a country or geography, or a maturity.
 Concentration risk typically exists where a number of counterparties are engaged in similar activities and have similar
 characteristics, which could result in their ability to meet contractual obligations being similarly affected by changes in
 economic or other conditions.

Country risk

Country risk, also referred to as cross-border transfer risk, is the risk that a client or counterparty, including the relevant sovereign (government entities), does not fulfil its obligations to the group outside the host country due to political or economic conditions in the host country.

Liquidity and funding risk

Liquidity risk arises when the group, despite being solvent, does not have available sufficient financial resources to enable it to meet its obligations as they fall due. Funding risk arises when the group does not have stable sources of funding in the medium and long term to enable it to meet its financial obligations, as they fall due, either at all or only at excessive cost.

Owing to the short-dated and liquid nature of the group's business model, the group's liquidity and funding risks have overlapping time horizons. These risks may arise due to a range of group-specific or market-wide events; for example, when counterparties who provide the group with funding do not roll over that funding, due to perceived risks around the group's financial position, concerns around general market conditions or a combination of both.

The group's liquidity risk framework in note 37.6 identifies, monitors and manages these risks.

Market risk

Market risk is the risk of a change in market value, earnings (actual or effective) or future cash-flows of a financial instrument or commodity position, or a portfolio of financial instruments or commodities, caused by moves in market variables such as equity, bond and commodity prices, currency exchange rates, interest rates, credit spreads and recovery rates, and correlations and implied volatilities in all of these variables.

Market risk is categorised as trading book risk, interest rate risk in the banking book, valuation risk in equity investments and foreign currency translation risk.

Operational risk (unaudited)

Operational risk is the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events

Operational risk event types are in line with the Basel event categories namely:

Business disruption and system failure – The risk of losses arising from disruption of business or system failures. This
includes disruption or failure arising from the use of, or reliance on, computer hardware, software, electronic devices,
online networks and internal telecommunications systems and disruption or failure arising from utilities failure, changes in
organisational structure, people and processes. This also includes information risk and business continuity risk.

- Damage to physical assets The risk of losses arising from loss or damage to physical assets from natural disaster or other events.
- Execution, delivery and process management The risk of losses from failed transaction processing or process management, from relations with trade counterparties and vendors. This also includes tax risk and model risk.
- **Internal fraud** The risk of losses due to acts of a type intended to defraud, misappropriate property or circumvent regulation, the law or company policy, but excluding diversity/discrimination events, which involves at least one internal party. This also includes financial crime risk.
- **External fraud** The risk of losses due to acts of a type intended to defraud, misappropriate property or circumvent the law, by a third party including theft from transport/warehouse, collusion in the form of theft or misappropriation and custodian risk.
- Clients products & business practices The risk of losses arising from an unintentional or negligent failure to meet a
 professional obligation to specific clients (including fiduciary and suitability requirements), or from the nature or design of
 a product. Compliance risk and legal risk is included here.
- **Employment practices and workplace safety** The risk of losses arising from acts inconsistent with employment, health or safety laws or agreements regulation.

Business risk (unaudited)

Business risk relates to the potential revenue shortfall compared to the cost base due to strategic and / or reputational reasons. From an economic capital perspective, business risk capital requirements are calculated as the potential loss arising over a one year timeframe within a certain level of confidence as implied by the group's chosen target rating. The group's ability to generate revenue is impacted by the external macroeconomic environment, its chosen strategy and its reputation in the markets in which it operates.

Reputational risk (unaudited)

Reputational risk results from damage to the group's image which may impair its ability to retain and generate business. Such damage may result from a breakdown of trust, confidence or business relationships. Safeguarding the group's reputation is of paramount importance to its continued success and is the responsibility of every member of staff.

37.4 Credit risk

Credit risk comprises mainly counterparty credit risk arising from loans granted, commodity leasing, securities financing transactions and derivative contracts entered into with clients and market counterparties.

The group manages credit risk through:

- · maintaining a strong culture of responsible risk taking and a robust risk policy and control framework;
- identifying, assessing and measuring credit risk clearly and accurately across the group, from the level of individual facilities up to the total portfolio;
- defining, implementing and re-evaluating risk appetite under actual and stress conditions;
- monitoring credit risk relative to limits; and
- · ensuring that there is expert scrutiny and independent approval of credit risks and their mitigation.

First line responsibility for credit risk management resides with the business lines, which are in turn supported by the overarching risk function.

In the trading/derivatives area, the group is exposed to counterparty credit risk, which arises as a result of movements in the fair value of securities and commodities financing, and OTC derivative contracts. The risk amounts reflect the estimated aggregate replacement or exit costs that would be incurred by the group in the event of counterparties defaulting on their obligations.

The exposure to counterparty credit risk is affected by the nature of the trades and after recognition of any eligible netting and collateral arrangements.

Framework and governance Strategy and process to manage risk

The group's head of credit has functional responsibility for credit risk across the group and reports to the CRO.

Structure and organisation of credit risk management function

A formal structure exists for the approval of credit limits, which are agreed through delegated authority derived from the Board.

The Board awards the highest level of delegated authority to the credit committee to exercise responsibility of granting credit risk. The credit committee is convened as a sub-committee of the RMC with a mandate to:

- Exercise responsibility for the independent assessment, approval, review, and monitoring of credit and country risk limits
 and exposures relating to the group's business under a delegated authority construct;
- Ensure that the origination and management of credit and country risk exposures (including structured transactions) in the portfolio are in line with the credit risk policy and any other guidance given to it by the RMC from time to time;
- · Escalate matters to RMC as appropriate, including breaches of risk appetite and proposed corrective actions; and
- Monitor and review non-performing loan and watchlist exposures;
- Review and approve counterparty trading documentation (e.g. ISDA Master Agreements, Global Master Repurchase Agreements, etc.) and legal opinions on netting, collateral and other forms of credit risk mitigation;
- Approve any underwriting commitments related to primary markets transactions.

Methodology to assign credit limits

The group uses internal models and practices to measure and manage credit risk to ensure that it is properly understood, managed and controlled.

The credit modelling framework includes the use of PD, LGD, EAD, UL, expected loss (EL), Ecap consumption and economic profit (EP). The group's risk appetite is in part calibrated to these economic risk drivers.

PD models are used to assess the probability of a counterparty not making full and timely repayment of credit obligations over a specific time horizon. The models use a combination of forward looking qualitative factors and quantitative inputs. Each customer is assigned an internal credit rating which in turn is mapped to a statistically calibrated PD as illustrated in the table below. Different models are used for each discrete credit portfolio and counterparty, and each model has its own particular set of risk factors and inputs used for assessing the rating. All models are statistically tested and independently validated to ensure that they have an acceptable level of predictive power, provide an accurate forward looking rating assessment suitable for use in regulatory and economic capital assessment and are stable through an economic cycle. For Ecap management, the group uses forward-looking ratings but also explores point in time (PIT) versus through the cycle (TTC) impacts through stress testing and deploys a credit migration model to assess the impact of risk rating downgrades.

The group's 25 point master rating scale below is indicatively mapped against external rating agencies' alphanumerical rating scales and group grading categories.

Group master rating scale	Moody's Investor Services	Standard & Poor's	Fitch	Grading	Credit quality
1-4	Aaa to Aa3	AAA to AA-	AAA to AA-		
5 - 7	A1 to A3	A+ to A-	A+ to A-	Investment grade	Normal
8 - 12	Baa1 to Baa3	BBB+ to BBB-	BBB+ to BBB-	_	monitoring
13 - 21	Ba1 to B3	BB+ to B-	BB+ to B-	Cub investment grade	
22 - 25	Caa1 to Ca	CCC+ to CCC-	CCC+ to CCC-	 Sub-investment grade — 	Close monitoring
Default	С	D	D	Default	Default

Exposure to credit risk

For the tables that follow, the definitions below have been used for the different categories of exposures:

- **Neither past due nor impaired** represents exposures that are current and fully compliant with all contractual terms and conditions. Normal and close monitoring exposures within this category are exposures rated 1 to 21 and 22 to 25 respectively using the group's master rating scale.
- Past due but not specifically impaired includes those exposures where the counterparty has failed to make its
 contractual payment or has breached a material covenant, but impairment losses have not yet been incurred due to the
 expected recoverability of future cash flows, including collateral. Ultimate loss is not expected but could occur if the
 adverse condition persists. These exposures are analysed further between those that are less than 90 days past due and
 those that are 90 days or more past due.
- **Specifically impaired** exposures include those where there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has been incurred and for which there has been a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows as a result of the borrower's payment status or objective evidence of impairment. Other criteria that are used by the group to determine that there is objective evidence of impairment include:
 - known cash flow difficulties experienced by the borrower;
 - breach of loan covenants or conditions;
 - the probability that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganisation; and
 - a significant downgrading in credit rating by an external credit rating agency, where, owing to the borrower's financial difficulties, concessions are granted to the counterparty.

Specifically impaired exposures are further analysed into the following categories:

- sub-standard items that show underlying well-defined weaknesses and are considered to be specifically impaired;
- doubtful items that are not yet considered final losses because of some pending factors that may strengthen the
 quality of the items; and
- **loss items** that are considered to be uncollectible in whole or in part. The group provides fully for its anticipated loss, after taking any security into account.
- **Non-performing exposures** are those exposures for which the group has identified objective evidence of default, such as breach of a material covenant or condition, or instalments are due and unpaid for 90 days or more.

Maximum exposure to credit risk

		Performing		Non-per	forming	
	Neither pas	I	Past due		Specifically	
	impa		specifically		impaired	Gross
	Normal	Close	< 90 days	>= 90 days		credit
	monitoring	monitoring			_	exposure
2017	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	1,330.1	-	-	-	-	1,330.1
Derivative financial assets	4,265.0	34.5	-	-	-	4,299.5
Due from banks and other financial institutions	2,059.0	0.5	-	-	-	2,059.5
Reverse repurchase agreements	4,705.5	-	-	-	-	4,705.5
Loans and advances to customers	564.5	46.1	-	-	0.5	611.1
Gross loans and advances & derivative financial assets	12,924.1	81.1	-	-	0.5	13,005.7
Cash and balances with central banks						2,989.5
Financial assets held for trading						2,517.1
Financial investments						958.4
Total balance sheet exposure to credit risk						19,470.7
Irrevocable unutilised facilities						30.1
Commodity leases						848.3
Total off-balance sheet exposure to credit risk						878.4
Total exposure to credit risk						20,349.1
Reconciliation to the balance sheet						
Add: Equity instruments (disclosed in notes 5, 6 and 10)						71.8
Add: Non-financial assets						4,315.4
Less: Impairments for loans and advances						(4.2)
Less: Off-balance sheet exposures						(878.4)
Total assets						23,853.7

		Performing		Non-per	forming	
	Neither pas	st due nor	Past due	but not	Specifically	
	impai	ired	specifically	impaired	impaired	Gross
	Normal	Close	< 90 days	>= 90 days		credit
	monitoring	monitoring				exposure
2016	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	1,331.4	-	-	-	-	1,331.4
Derivative financial assets	4,715.0	-	-	-	-	4,715.0
Due from banks and other financial institutions	1,838.8	3.5	-	-	-	1,842.3
Reverse repurchase agreements	3,558.3	42.8	-	-	-	3,601.1
Loans and advances to customers	743.7	118.2	-	-	0.5	861.9
Gross loans and advances & derivative financial assets	12,187.2	164.5	-	-	0.5	12,351.7
Cash and balances with central banks						1,174.3
Financial assets held for trading						955.5
Financial investments						1,297.3
Total balance sheet exposure to credit risk						15,778.8
Irrevocable unutilised facilities						41.1
Commodity leases						988.2
Total off-balance sheet exposure to credit risk						1,029.3
Total exposure to credit risk						16,808.1
Reconciliation to the balance sheet						
Add: Equity instruments (disclosed in notes 5, 6 and 10)						26.2
Add: Non-financial assets						4,425.2
Less: Impairments for loans and advances						(6.6)
Less: Off-balance sheet exposures						(1,029.3)
Total assets						20,223.6

Analysis of specifically impaired loans and advances

2017	Sub- Standard \$m	Doubtful \$m	Loss \$m	Specifically impaired \$m	Securities and expected recoveries \$m	Specific Impairment \$m	Impairment coverage ¹ %
Due from banks and other financial institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loans and advances to customers	-	0.5	-	0.5	0.1	(0.4)	80.0
	-	0.5	-	0.5	0.1	(0.4)	80.0
					Securities and		
	Sub-			Specifically	expected	Specific	Impairment
	Standard	Doubtful	Loss	impaired	recoveries	Impairment	coverage 1
2016	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	%
Due from banks and other financial institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loans and advances to customers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

¹ As a percentage of gross specifically impaired loans.

There are no past due but not impaired exposures at the end of 2017 (2016: US\$ nil).

Performing portfolio impairments

Portfolio credit impairments provide for latent losses in a group of loans which have not yet been identified as specifically impaired. ICBCS assesses its loan portfolios for impairment at the end of each reporting period. In determining whether an impairment loss should be recorded in profit or loss, ICBCS makes judgements as to whether there is observable data indicating a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows from a portfolio of loans before the decrease can be allocated to an individual loan in that portfolio. Estimates are also made of the duration between the occurrence of a loss event and the identification of a loss on an individual basis. The impairment for performing loans is determined on a portfolio basis, based on calculated loss ratios, adjusted for economic conditions and other indicators of potential default.

Collective portfolio impairments are not used to reduce exposures for regulatory purposes. The emergence period is the time lapsed from the loan default trigger to the point of identifying the loss. The emergence period is currently assessed as 12 months (2016: 12 months).

Renegotiated loans and advances

Renegotiated loans and advances are loans which have been refinanced, rescheduled, rolled over or otherwise modified during the year because of weaknesses in the counterparty's financial position and where it has been judged that normal repayment is expected to continue after the restructure. Renegotiated loans and advances are assessed on an individual basis and monitored during the rehabilitation period before being transferred into the performing portfolio. Following rehabilitation, internally generated risk grades are assigned that reflect the revised risk of the exposure. Consequent impairment recognition is evaluated as part of the normal credit process. There were no renegotiated loans that would otherwise be past due or impaired as at 31 December 2017 (2016: US\$ nil).

The primary aim of providing forbearance facilities to customers is to enable the complete recovery of the exposure through the full repayment of arrears. The group does not follow a general forbearance policy but each facility is treated on its own merits. Watchlist review is an early warning mechanism which identifies any deterioration in counterparty performance. These exposures are immediately subject to independent scrutiny and, where necessary, a programme of intensive monitoring and review until such time as the position can be transferred back to line management. In cases where the remedial strategy does not produce the expected corrective action, the group may consider an alternative remedial strategy or referral to the BS&R team for active recovery management. An impairment charge is raised if the new terms are less favourable and result in the discounted cash flows being lower than the carrying value of the exposures. At 31 December 2017, no performing loan exposures were under BS&R watchlist review (2016: US\$8.6 million).

The collective provision on the watchlist portfolio, including forbearance facilities, is mainly dependent on the internal credit grade allocated to it. Additionally, management adjustments to the model also capture the enhanced risks attached to this portfolio.

Credit risk mitigation and hedging

Collateral, guarantees, credit derivatives and netting are widely used by the group for credit risk mitigation. The amount and type of credit risk mitigation depends on the circumstances of each case.

The amount and type of collateral required depends on the nature of the underlying risk and an assessment of the credit risk of the counterparty, as well as requirements or intentions with respect to reductions in capital requirements.

Derivative netting

For derivative transactions, the group typically uses internationally recognised and enforceable International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA) agreements, with a credit support annexure (CSA), where collateral support is considered necessary. Other credit protection terms may be stipulated, such as limitations on the amount of unsecured credit exposure acceptable, collateralisation if mark-to-market credit exposure exceeds acceptable limits and termination of the contract if certain credit events occur, for example, a downgrade of the counterparty's external credit rating.

Master netting agreements

Where it is appropriate and likely to be effective, the group seeks to enter into master netting agreements. Although master netting agreements do not generally result in an offset of balance sheet assets and liabilities for accounting purposes, as transactions are usually settled on a gross basis in the ordinary course of business, they do reduce the credit risk exposure and capital requirements to the extent that, if an event of default occurs, all amounts with the counterparty can be terminated and settled on a net basis. The group's overall exposure to credit risk on derivative instruments subject to master netting agreements can change substantially within a short period, since this is the net position of all trades under the master netting agreement.

Guarantees/standby letters of credit

A guarantee is a contract whereby a third party guarantor promises to recompense the lender in the event of failure by a customer to meet their obligations. Regulatory capital relief is only taken through the use of risk weighted substitution for guarantees provided by appropriate central governments, central banks or similar institutions. Where regulatory capital relief is sought to reflect the risk mitigating effect of a guarantee, there are minimum operational and legal requirements that are required to be met. On the basis that these are met, alternative forms of protection, for example indemnities, may be classified as guarantees for regulatory capital purposes.

Credit derivatives

Credit derivatives are a method of transferring credit risk from one counterparty (the protection buyer) to another (the protection seller). In return for a risk premium, the protection seller agrees to make a payment (or series of payments) to the protection buyer in the event of the occurrence of a stipulated event. Capital relief under regulatory requirements is restricted to the following types of credit derivative:

- credit default swaps;
- total return swaps; and
- credit-linked notes (to the extent of their cash funding).

In respect of a credit default swap, various credit events defined in the ISDA affecting the obligor (including bankruptcy, failure to pay and restructuring), can trigger settlement. Settlement usually takes place by the protection buyer being paid by the protection seller the notional amount minus the recovery as determined by an auction of the eligible securities of the obligor governed by ISDA.

Under a total return swap, the protection buyer will pass on to the seller all payments it receives on the underlying credit obligation, plus any decrease in the market value of the credit obligation, in return for an interest related payment (market rate and spread). Where the deterioration in the value of the asset that is protected is not recorded (either through reductions in fair value or by an addition to reserves), the credit protection must not be recognised as eligible for capital relief.

Under a credit-linked note, the protection buyer will issue a bond or note which is linked to the creditworthiness of an obligor and backed by certain collateral. The bond or note is purchased by the protection seller, who will receive a coupon on the bond or note (market rate and spread). If a credit event occurs in either the obligor or the collateral, the bond or note is redeemed by the protection buyer with the recovery being the redemption amount. If no credit event occurs, the bond or note will be redeemed at par by the protection buyer.

Exposures are monitored to prevent an excessive concentration of risk or single name concentrations.

Collateral required in respect of a rating downgrade

The group enters into derivative contracts with rated and unrated counterparties. To mitigate counterparty credit risk, the group stipulates credit protection terms such as limitations on the amount of unsecured credit exposure it will accept, collateralisation requirements if mark-to-market credit exposure exceeds those amounts and the collateralisation and termination requirements of the contract if certain credit events occur, which may include but not be limited to a downgrade of the counterparty's public credit rating.

Certain counterparties require that the group provides similar credit protection terms. From time to time, the group may agree to provide those terms on a restrictive basis. Rating downgrades as a collateralisation or termination event are generally conceded only to highly rated counterparties and, whenever possible, on a bilateral and reciprocal basis. Exceptionally, such rating downgrades may be conceded to unrated counterparties when their size, credit strength and business potential are deemed acceptable. In these cases, the concessions must be approved by Treasury and the CRO.

The impact on the group of the amount of collateral it would have to provide given a credit downgrade would be determined by the then negative mark-to-market on derivative contracts where such a collateralisation trigger has been conceded. The impact on the group's liquidity of a collateral call linked to a credit downgrading is included in the stress testing model which is approved by CapCom.

Financial effect of collateral and other credit enhancements

The table below indicates the estimated financial effect that collateral has on the group's maximum exposure to credit risk. The collateral disclosed is in relation to the gross credit exposure reported under IFRS and does not represent the collateral qualifying for prudential reporting purposes. The table displays the on-balance sheet and off-balance sheet credit exposures for the group, further divided between netting arrangements, and unsecured and secured exposures, with an additional breakdown of collateral coverage for the secured portion.

Netting arrangements represent amounts which are legally enforceable upon default, totalling US\$2,533.9 million (2016: US\$4,291.3 million). This is in addition to balances meeting the offsetting principles as described in accounting policy 5.

Unsecured exposures of US\$10,125.5 million (2016: US\$6,016.5 million) largely represent corporate and government bonds, precious metal leases, cash collateral placed with recognised exchanges and short-term placements with highly rated banks and non-banking financial institutions.

A significant portion of the secured exposures relates to reverse repo type securitised lending, where the collateral is typically highly rated, liquid and tradeable. For loans and advances, the collateral accepted includes property, other tangible assets across diverse jurisdictions, personal guarantees and credit enhancements such as credit default swaps. However, guarantees received based on future revenue streams, assets whose value is highly correlated to the counterparty and floating charges over assets have been excluded from the table. Total exposures of US\$5,399.7 million (2016: US\$5,412.8 million) are covered by more than 100%, primarily relating to the reverse repurchase lending activity.

Collateral obtained by the group

It is the group's policy to dispose of repossessed assets in an orderly manner. The proceeds are used to reduce or repay the outstanding claim. Generally, the group does not use repossessed assets for business purposes. No collateral has been repossessed in 2017 or 2016.

Financial effect of collateral and other credit enhancements⁵

	Total exposure to credit risk	Netting ¹ arrangements	Exposure after netting	Unsecured exposures	Secured exposures	Extent of collateral and risk mitigation:		
						1 - 50%²	51 - 100 %³	> 100%4
2017	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Cash and balances with central banks	2,989.5	-	2,989.5	2,989.5	-	-	-	-
Due from banks and other financial institutions	2,059.5	337.1	1,722.4	1,508.9	213.5	-	10.1	203.4
Financial assets held for trading	2,517.1	-	2,517.1	2,388.3	128.8	-	-	128.8
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	1,330.1	-	1,330.1	-	1,330.1	-	-	1,330.1
Derivative financial assets	4,299.5	1,986.7	2,312.8	1,483.1	829.7	259.6	276.9	293.2
Reverse repurchase agreements	4,705.5	-	4,705.5	-	4,705.5	142.4	1,331.8	3,231.3
Loans and advances to customers	611.1	-	611.1	129.0	482.1	-	269.2	212.9
Financial investments	958.4	-	958.4	958.4	-	-	-	-
Total balance sheet exposure to credit risk	19,470.7	2,323.8	17,146.9	9,457.2	7,689.7	402.0	1,888.0	5,399.7
Guarantees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Irrevocable unutilised facilities	30.1	-	30.1	30.1	-	-	-	-
Commodity leases	848.3	210.1	638.2	638.2	-	-	-	-
Total off-balance sheet exposure to credit risk	878.4	210.1	668.3	668.3	-	-	-	-
Total exposure to credit risk	20,349.1	2,533.9	17,815.2	10,125.5	7,689.7	402.0	1,888.0	5,399.7

	Total exposure to credit risk	Netting ¹ arrangements	Exposure after netting	Unsecured exposures	Secured exposures		it of collateral isk mitigation:	
						1 - 50%2	51 - 100%3	> 100%4
2016	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Cash and balances with central banks	1,174.3	-	1,174.3	1,174.3	-	-	-	-
Due from banks and other financial institutions	1,842.3	689.2	1,153.1	992.2	160.9	160.9	-	-
Financial assets held for trading	955.5	-	955.5	831.2	124.3	-	33.2	91.1
Financial assets designated at fair value through profit or loss	1,331.4	-	1,331.4	-	1,331.4	-	-	1,331.4
Derivative financial assets	4,715.0	2,714.1	2,000.9	1,369.3	631.6	80.7	210.9	340.0
Reverse repurchase agreements	3,601.1	-	3,601.1	-	3,601.1	1.9	204.7	3,394.5
Loans and advances to customers	861.9	-	861.9	210.9	651.0	81.6	313.6	255.8
Financial investments	1,297.3	-	1,297.3	1,297.3	-	-	-	-
Total balance sheet exposure to credit risk	15,778.8	3,403.3	12,375.5	5,875.2	6,500.3	325.1	762.4	5,412.8
Guarantees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Irrevocable unutilised facilities	41.1	-	41.1	41.1	-	-	-	-
Commodity leases	988.2	888.0	100.2	100.2	-	-	-	-
Total off-balance sheet exposure to credit risk	1,029.3	888.0	141.3	141.3	-	-	-	-
Total exposure to credit risk	16,808.1	4,291.3	12,516.8	6,016.5	6,500.3	325.1	762.4	5,412.8

¹ Represents netting arrangements that can be applied in the event of default. This is in addition to offsetting applied in the balance sheet, as permitted by IAS 32. ² Represent exposures secured between 1% and 50%.

Wrong-way risk exposure

Wrong-way risk (WWR) is defined as the risk that arises due to adverse correlation between counterparty credit exposure and credit quality. WWR is present where the risk of default by the counterparty increases as the group's credit exposure to the counterparty increases or as the value of the collateral held by the group decreases.

This risk is addressed by taking into consideration the high correlation between the default event and exposure to the counterparty when calculating the potential exposure and security margin requirements on these transactions.

37.5 Country risk

All countries to which the group is exposed are reviewed at least annually. Internal rating models are employed to determine ratings for jurisdiction (on a rating scale JRaaa to JRc), sovereign, and transfer and convertibility risk (on a rating scale RG01 to RG25). In determining the ratings, extensive use is made of the group's network of operations and external information sources. These internal ratings are also a key input into the group's credit rating models.

³ Represent exposures secured between 51% and 100%. ⁴ Represent exposures secured in excess of 100%.

⁵ Collateral valuations are performed based on the nature and price volatility of the underlying collateral.

Country risk is mitigated through a number of methods, including:

- political and commercial risk insurance;
- · co-financing with multilateral institutions; and
- structures to mitigate transferability and convertibility risk such as collection, collateral and margining deposits outside the jurisdiction in question.

The following table illustrates customer risk by geographical segment.

Geographic analysis of gross loans & advances (notes 4, 8 and 9) $^{\scriptsize 1}$

	2017		2016	
	\$m	%	\$m	%
United Kingdom	1,786.5	24.3	1,662.0	26.3
Eurozone				
Luxembourg	200.0		149.3	
Netherlands	33.9		44.4	
Other	127.0		232.4	
	360.9	4.9	426.1	6.8
Rest of Europe				
Turkey	340.3		187.0	
Switzerland	24.9		43.3	
Other	58.6		48.0	
	423.8	5.7	278.3	4.4
Asia-Pacific				
China	893.8		303.2	
Australia	662.5		23.0	
Other	223.0		473.5	
	1,779.3	24.1	799.7	12.7
Sub-Saharan Africa				
Angola	1,962.4		1,974.3	
Nigeria	271.3		149.1	
Other	37.2		110.3	
	2,270.9	30.8	2,233.7	35.4
North America				
Cayman Islands	445.2		142.0	
British. Virg. Islands	171.8		266.6	
Other	73.7		235.3	
	690.7	9.4	643.9	10.2
Latin America				
Panama	22.5		29.0	
Chile	20.1		34.0	
Other	5.0		4.1	
	47.6	0.6	67.1	1.1
Middle East & North Africa				
Bahrain	13.2		114.9	
Egypt	2.3		0.1	
Other	0.9		79.5	
	16.4	0.2	194.5	3.1
	7,376.1	100.0	6,305.3	100.0
18			•	

¹Based on the borrower's country of risk

Geographic analysis of financial assets held for trading and financial assets designated at fair value1

	2017		2016	
	\$m	%	\$m	%
Sub-Saharan Africa	2,868.6	77.4	1,740.6	80.9
Middle East & North Africa	637.8	17.2	59.4	2.7
Asia-Pacific	81.7	2.2	169.3	7.9
Latin America	68.5	1.9	129.5	6.0
Rest of Europe	41.3	1.1	28.7	1.3
Eurozone	4.9	0.1	12.1	0.6
North America	4.4	0.1	11.9	0.6
	3,707.2	100.0	2,151.5	100.0
Composition of Eurozone				
Slovenia	3.3	67.3	10.0	82.6
Netherlands	1.2	24.5	-	-
Other	0.4	8.2	2.1	17.4
	4.9	100.0	12.1	100.0

¹Analysis of 'Government, utility bonds and treasury bills' and 'Corporate bonds and floating rate notes' included in notes 5 and 6.

37.6 Liquidity risk

Summary of performance (unaudited)

The group's liquidity risk appetite statement (RAS) limits are measured through two metrics:

- · Liquid asset buffer (LAB) surplus over the PRA's LCR requirement; and
- LAB surplus over the group's internal stress test requirement.

These limits ensure that the group holds sufficient LAB to meet both regulatory requirements and the anticipated stressed net contractual and contingent outflows as determined by the group's internal stress tests. Given the short dated nature of the balance sheet, the group's liquidity and funding risks are captured by the 91-day survival horizon of the internal stress tests.

As at 31 December 2017, the LCR position was 230%, and the group held surplus LAB of:

- US\$2,153 million over the internal stress test requirement (measured at the low point of the 91-day survival horizon); and
- US\$3,170 million over the LCR requirement (measured at calendar day 30).

Objectives

The group's liquidity risk management framework links its business plan and objectives, funding plan and liquidity risk management and monitoring. The liquidity risk management framework is documented in the ILAAP, which is reviewed and approved annually by the Board.

The core objectives of the framework are:

- To ensure that the group has adequate liquidity resources for both regulatory and internal purposes on a daily and forward-looking basis, both under normal and stressed conditions;
- To ensure strong policies, governance and escalation mechanisms exist, and maintain the risk and control structure; and
- To maintain a prudent funding profile, with early warning indicators in place to alert management to potential liquidity and funding deterioration.

Organisation and structure

A clear three lines of defence operating model is in place to support the group's end-to-end liquidity risk management and monitoring.

The Governance Committee (GovCo) is the main executive committee with governance oversight for liquidity and funding risk management, as delegated by the Board. GovCo delegates liquidity and funding management responsibility to the capital management committee (CapCom). In support of the EWI escalation framework, CapCom further delegates responsibility to the liquidity sub-committee (LSC) and liquidity contingency management team (LCMT). The LSC's and LCMT's responsibilities are as follows:

- LSC: oversees the management of liquidity and funding in 'business as usual' and during stressed conditions if an extraordinary LSC meeting is convened.
- LCMT: institutes an accelerated senior management response to heightened liquidity risk, such as invocation of the liquidity contingency plan in times of severe stress.

The BRMC provides the primary non-executive committee second line of defence oversight, and delegates oversight of liquidity risk to GovCo's sub-committees, the risk management committee (RMC) and the market and liquidity risk committee (MLRC). The RMC and MLRC ensure liquidity risk is monitored appropriately in business as usual and stressed conditions, including monitoring breaches of the RAS.

The BAC provides Board-level independent oversight and is supported by the group's Internal Audit function. These committees are supported on a daily basis by Treasury and Liquidity Risk, as follows:

Treasury:

- Ensures that the group's liquidity and funding positions (including the LAB and headroom movements) are actively
 and efficiently managed within the constraints of the RAS;
- Produces funding and liquidity reports including: daily liquidity management information, the EWI dashboard, regulatory and internal returns;
- Manages the ILAAP, liquidity sections of the recovery plan, and internal policy documents;
- Maintains the funding plan;
- Is responsible for Treasury P&L;
- Maintains the group's methodologies for liquidity stress testing, funds transfer pricing and recharge of liquidity risk
 (i.e. the contingent liquidity charge); and
- Ensures compliance with changes in funding and liquidity regulations and ensures that the impact on the group's business model is articulated and effectively communicated to senior management.

Liquidity Risk:

- Has primary ownership of the RAS metrics and for ensuring the RAS is approved annually by the Board;
- Monitors the group's adherence to RAS limits and EWI thresholds on a daily basis, ensuring escalation and resolution, in line with the EWI escalation mechanism;
- Has ownership of the EWI framework, including EWI selection and RAG thresholds calibrations, ensuring an annual review of the indicators in line with changing market and business requirements;
- Provides robust feedback, challenge and formal review on the internal liquidity stress testing methodology, and parameterisation, proposing alternative methodologies as required; and
- Performs independent reporting on EWIs.

Internal Audit provides independent, objective assurance as a third line of defence. It is mandated by the BAC to independently assess the adequacy and effectiveness of the risk management framework.

Liquidity and funding risk management policies and procedures

The group incorporates various elements into its cohesive liquidity risk management process such as policies, analysis, limit setting and monitoring as part of its liquidity risk management framework:

- Risk appetite statement and framework: Establishes the funding and liquidity risk appetite, ensuring alignment to the
 group's strategy, resource availability and business requirements. The RAS prescribes the LAB surplus to be maintained to
 meet regulatory LCR and the group's internal stress testing liquidity requirements.
- Internal stress test methodology: Helps management understand potential vulnerabilities to severe stress events across
 all liquidity risk drivers. This assists in determining business-as-usual risk management actions and constructing the
 liquidity contingency plan.
- Liquid asset investment policy: Defines the asset classes that can be included in the LAB and the procedures for controlling and monitoring it.
- Short-term and long-term cash flow management and forecasting: Provides daily monitoring of the group's funding and liquidity positions, supplemented by active monitoring of the group's forecast liquidity position to ensure that funding and liquidity is managed within the group's RAS limits.
- Early warning indicators framework: Uses group specific and macroeconomic indicators to alert senior management to potential liquidity deficiencies. It also details the escalation procedures to be followed in the event of non-adherence to RAS limits and EWI thresholds to maximise the time available to execute appropriate mitigation actions.
- Funds transfer pricing and contingent liquidity charge mechanism: Ensures appropriate reallocation of the cost of funding the LAB according to the desks' funding and contingent liquidity (liquid asset) consumption.
- Liquidity contingency plan / recovery plan: Establishes a framework to respond to liquidity stress events; includes a suite of management actions and roles and responsibilities for their enactment.
- Funding plan: Articulates the group's funding strategy across the four year planning horizon, while ensuring alignment with the overall budget process and RAS.

Policies for mitigating liquidity risk

The mitigation of liquidity risk is principally achieved by ensuring that the group holds sufficient LAB to meet the requirements of the LCR and internal stress tests. The group's binding internal stress test is a combined market and idiosyncratic stress test with a survival period of 91-days; however, the group also runs separate market and idiosyncratic stresses to ensure that the group's survival horizon is tested across a range of severe but plausible stress scenarios. Each of the stresses is parameterised to ensure that all material on- and off-balance sheet funding and liquidity risks are captured and mitigated.

The group's reverse stress testing framework supplements the daily stress testing framework and informs the EWI framework calibration and pre-emptive management actions to mitigate against reaching the point of non-viability.

The stress testing and reverse stress testing policies are approved annually by the Board and inform the setting of the RAS.

Liquidity risk reporting and measurement systems

Liquidity Management Information (MI) is produced in accordance with regulatory liquidity and internal management reporting requirements to ensure appropriate monitoring of the group's liquidity and funding risks. These range from daily reports (e.g. the EWI dashboard to monitor adherence to the RAS), packs provided to the main executive and non-executive committees and regulatory returns.

The group's main liquidity measurement reporting system is the Assets and Liabilities Database (ALDB). The ALDB provides the group with an effective liquidity tool to enable daily monitoring of the funding and liquidity position.

All liquidity regulatory returns and management information for the group, including all material branches and subsidiaries, are sourced from this in-house system. The ALDB receives information from the group's front office trading applications. It is subject to the group's robust IT governance and controls and reconciled to the general ledger to ensure continuous completeness and accuracy of data.

Structural requirements

The maturity analysis for financial liabilities provides the basis for the management of the group's exposure to structural liquidity risk. The table below shows the notional amounts of all financial liabilities on a contractual basis based on the earliest date on which the group can be required to repay. This differs from the balance sheet carrying value of financial liabilities, which are typically disclosed on a discounted basis. The table also includes contractual cash flows with respect to off-balance sheet items. Where cash flows are exchanged simultaneously, the net amounts have been reflected.

2017	Redeemable on demand \$m	Maturing within 1 month \$m	Maturing 1 - 6 months \$m	Maturing 6 - 12 months \$m	Maturing after 12 months \$m	Total \$m
Financial liabilities						
Financial liabilities held for trading	391.5	48.5	332.4	295.0	1,182.0	2,249.4
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	26.4	1,354.9	-	1,381.3
Derivative financial liabilities	25.6	654.6	1,382.6	583.1	2,006.9	4,652.8
Deposit and current accounts ¹	2,004.9	4,308.6	5,529.8	353.3	379.7	12,576.3
Subordinated debt	-	-	24.4	24.7	769.5	818.6
Total balance sheet financial liabilities	2,422.0	5,011.7	7,295.6	2,611.0	4,338.1	21,678.4
Irrevocable unutilised facilities	-	-	-	11.6	18.5	30.1
Total off-balance sheet financial liabilities	-	-	-	11.6	18.5	30.1
Total financial liabilities	2,422.0	5,011.7	7,295.6	2,622.6	4,356.6	21,708.5
2016	Redeemable on demand \$m	Maturing within 1 month \$m	Maturing 1 - 6 months \$m	Maturing 6 - 12 months \$m	Maturing after 12 months \$m	Tota \$m
Financial liabilities						
Financial liabilities held for trading	207.5	5.5	95.8	199.7	650.6	1,159.1
Financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss	-	-	23.3	1,367.3	-	1,390.6
Derivative financial liabilities	41.2	471.4	1,158.1	736.6	2,455.0	4,862.3
Deposit and current accounts 1	1,610.8	3,562.1	4,772.4	396.9	396.3	10,738.5
Subordinated debt	-	-	20.3	20.3	581.3	621.9
Total balance sheet financial liabilities	1,859.5	4,039.0	6,069.9	2,720.8	4,083.2	18,772.4
Irrevocable unutilised facilities	41.1	-	-	-	-	41.1
Total off-balance sheet financial liabilities	41.1	-	-	-	-	41.1
Total financial liabilities	1,900.6	4,039.0	6,069.9	2,720.8	4,083.2	18,813.5

¹ Includes deposits due to banks and other financial institutions, repurchase agreements, and deposits due to customers.

37.7 Market risk

Definition

The purpose of market risk management is to identify, measure, assess, monitor, report and manage market risk exposures within acceptable parameters, while optimising the return on risk. Major exposures to market risk occur in markets served by formal financial exchanges and over-the-counter markets. These exposures arise primarily as a result of the execution of customers' orders. The group's exposure to market risk can be categorised as follows:

Trading book market risk

These risks arise in trading activities where the group acts as a principal with clients in the market.

Banking book interest rate risk

These risks arise from the structural interest rate risk caused by the differing repricing characteristics of banking assets and liabilities.

Foreign currency risk

These risks arise as a result of changes in the fair value or future cash flows of financial exposures as a result of changes in foreign exchange rates other than those changes included in the VaR analysis.

Equity investments

These risks arise from changes in equity prices for listed and unlisted investments.

Framework and governance

The Board approves the market risk appetite for all types of market risk and grants general authority to take on market risk exposure to the BRMC which delegates responsibility for limit setting and exposure monitoring to the RMC at a legal entity level. The RMC also sets market risk standards to ensure that the measurement, reporting, monitoring and management of market risk associated with operations across the group follow a common governance framework. The MLRC is responsible for supervising the group's market risk activities and the correct application of its market risk policies.

Market risk management, which is independent of trading operations, monitor market risk exposures from both trading activities and banking activities. All exposures and any limit excesses are monitored daily, and reported monthly to MLRC. Level 1 limit breaches are also reported quarterly to the RMC.

Market risk measurement

The techniques used to measure and control market risk include:

- daily value at risk (VaR) and stressed value at risk (SVaR);
- stress tests:
- risk factor market risk measures;
- annual net interest income at risk; and
- economic value of equity.

Daily VaR and stressed VaR

The group uses the historical VaR and SVaR approach to quantify market risk under normal conditions and under stressed conditions respectively.

For risk management purposes, VaR is based on 251 days of equally weighted recent historical data, a holding period of one day and a confidence level of 95%. The historical VaR results are calculated in four steps:

- 1 Calculate 250 daily market price movements based on 251 days' historical data.
- 2 Calculate hypothetical daily profit or loss for each day using these daily market price movements.
- 3 Aggregate all hypothetical profits or losses for day one across all positions, giving daily hypothetical profit or loss, and then repeat for all other days.
- 4 VaR is the 95th percentile selected from the 250 days of daily hypothetical total profit or loss.

Daily losses exceeding the VaR are likely to occur, on average, 13 times in every 250 days.

SVaR uses a similar methodology to VaR, but based on a one year period of financial stress, selected from 1 January 2007 to the present in order to maximise the losses and assumes a 10-day holding period with a 99% confidence interval.

Where the group has received internal model approval, the market risk regulatory capital requirement is based on VaR and SVaR, both of which use a confidence level of 99% and a 10-day holding period.

Limitations of historical VaR and SVaR are acknowledged globally and include:

- The use of historical data as a proxy for estimating future events may not encompass all potential events, particularly those which are extreme in nature.
- The use of a one-day or 10-day holding period assumes that all positions can be liquidated or the risk offset in one day or 10-days respectively. This may not fully reflect the market risk arising at times of severe illiquidity, when a one-day or 10day holding period may be insufficient to liquidate or hedge all positions fully.

- The use of a 95% or 99% confidence level, by definition, does not take into account losses that might occur beyond this
 level of confidence.
- VaR is calculated on the basis of exposures outstanding at the close of business and, therefore, does not necessarily
 reflect intraday exposures.
- VaR is unlikely to reflect loss potential on exposures that only arise under significant market moves.

Stress tests

Stress testing provides an indication of the potential losses that could occur under extreme but plausible market conditions, including where longer holding periods may be required to exit positions. Stress tests comprise individual market risk factor testing, combinations of market risk factors per trading desk and combinations of trading desks using a range of historical, hypothetical and point of weakness scenarios. Daily losses experienced during the year ended 31 December 2017 did not exceed the maximum tolerable losses as represented by the group's stress scenario limits.

Other market risk measures

Other market risk measures specific to individual business units include permissible instruments, concentration of exposures, gap limits, maximum tenor and stop loss triggers.

The model validation department independently validate and document new pricing models and perform an annual review of existing models to ensure they are still relevant and behaving within expectations.

Analysis of trading book market risk exposures

The table on the following page shows the aggregated historical VaR for the group's trading positions. The maximum and minimum VaR amounts show the bands in which the values at risk fluctuated during the periods specified. Stop loss triggers are designed to contain losses for individual business units by enforcing management intervention at predetermined loss levels measured against the individual high-water mark year-to-date profit and loss. Other risk measures specific to individual business units are also used. These include permissible instruments, concentration of exposures, gap limits and maximum tenor.

The group's trading units achieved a positive actual income for over 80% of the trading days in 2017 (2016: 74%). The average daily trading revenue earned in 2017 was US\$1.1 million (2016: US\$1.0 million), with a standard deviation of US\$1.9 million (2016: US\$1.9 million). During the year, there were no back-testing exceptions at a 99% confidence level (2016: none).

	Normal VaR ²			
	Maximum ¹	Minimum ¹	Average	Year end
2017	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Commodities	2.6	1.0	1.4	1.4
Foreign exchange	2.5	0.6	1.2	0.8
Equities	1.4	0.3	0.5	1.3
Debt securities	4.7	1.5	2.1	1.6
Diversification benefit ⁴				(2.3)
Total				2.8
				Stress VaR ³
				Year end
2017				\$m
Commodities				7.1
Foreign exchange				7.7
Equities				6.9
Debt securities				18.0
Diversification benefit ⁴				(15.3)
Total				24.4

	Normal VaR ²			
	Maximum ¹	Minimum ¹	Average	Year end
2016	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Commodities	2.9	1.0	1.7	1.7
Foreign exchange	1.2	0.6	0.9	0.9
Equities	0.5	0.1	0.3	0.4
Debt securities	2.8	1.5	2.1	2.6
Diversification benefit ⁴				(1.9)
Total				3.7

	Circos vait
	Year end
2016	\$m
Commodities	6.5
Foreign exchange	2.8
Equities	1.7
Debt securities	19.4
Diversification benefit ⁴	(6.8)
Total	23.6

¹ The maximum and minimum VaR figures reported for each market variable do not necessarily occur on the same days. As a result, the aggregate VaR will not equal the sum of the individual

Analysis of banking book interest rate risk exposure

Banking related market risk exposure principally involves the management of the potential adverse effect of interest rate movements on equity. This risk is monitored by the group's liquidity risk team under monitoring of the MLRC and CapCom.

The main analytical techniques used to quantify banking book interest rate risk are earnings and valuation-based measures. The results obtained assist in evaluating the optimal hedging strategies on a risk-return basis. Desired changes to a particular interest rate risk profile are achieved through the restructuring of the balance sheet and, where possible, the use of derivative instruments, such as interest rate swaps. Interest rate risk limits are set in terms of both changes in forecast net interest income or earnings (Earnings at Risk) and economic value of equity.

The repricing gaps for the group's non-trading portfolios are shown below. This view is for the purpose of illustration only, as positions are managed by currency to take account of the fact that interest rate changes are unlikely to be perfectly correlated. All assets, liabilities and derivative instruments are cited in gap intervals based on their repricing characteristics.

Stress VaR3

market VaR values, and it is inappropriate to ascribe a diversification effect to VaR when these values may have occurred on different dates

Normal VaR is based on a holding period of one day and a confidence interval of 95%.
 Stress VaR is based on a holding period of ten days and a confidence interval of 99%.

⁴ Diversification benefit is the benefit of measuring the VaR of the trading portfolio as a whole, i.e. the difference between the sum of the individual VaRs and measuring the VaR of the whole trading portfolio.

Repricing gap for non-trading portfolios

	0-3 Months	3-6 Months	6-12 Months	>12 Months
2017	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Interest rate sensitivity gap	2,010.7	(1,819.2)	(201.0)	6.0
Cumulative interest rate sensitivity gap	2,010.7	191.5	(9.5)	(3.5)
Cumulative interest rate sensitivity gap as a percentage of total banking assets	19.4%	1.8%	(0.1%)	(0.0%)
2016	0-3	3-6	6-12	>12
	Months	Months	Months	Months
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Interest rate sensitivity gap	2,153.2	(958.1)	(250.6)	3.7
Cumulative interest rate sensitivity gap	2,153.2	1,195.1	944.5	948.2
Cumulative interest rate sensitivity gap as a percentage of total banking assets	27.3%	15.2%	12.0%	12.0%

Sensitivity of net interest income

The table below indicates the sensitivity in US Dollar equivalents of the group's net interest income in response to a change in interest rates, after taking into account all risk mitigating instruments, with all other variables held constant.

2017	Increase in basis points	0-3 Months \$m	3-6 Months \$m	6-12 Months \$m	>12 Months \$m
1% up (interest-rate increase)	100	(0.2)	6.6	1.0	(0.1)
1% down (interest-rate decrease)	100	0.2	(6.6)	(1.0)	0.1
		0-3 Martha	3-6 Maratha	6-12	>12
0046	Increase in basis	Months	Months	Months	Months
2016	points	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
1% up (interest-rate increase)	100	(0.7)	0.6	(2.1)	3.4
1% down (interest-rate decrease)	100	0.7	(0.6)	2.1	(3.4)

In general, the banking book assets and liabilities with a duration greater than one week would be match funded with the money markets desk, thus removing interest rate risk. However, a few business areas are exempt from this requirement where their banking book interest rate risk is monitored in the same way as if it was a trading book exposure, i.e. PVO1 sensitivities are calculated. This is then aggregated in a similar manner to the other traded risks as detailed earlier.

Foreign currency risk

The group's foreign exchange positions arise mainly from foreign exchange trading activities, which are governed by position limits approved by the RMC in accordance with the group's market risk policy. These position limits are subject to review at least annually and foreign exchange exposures are monitored daily by the market risk function and reviewed monthly to ensure they remain within the approved risk appetite.

The group's policy is not to hold open exposures in respect of the banking book of any significance. Gains or losses on derivatives that have been designated in terms of cash flow hedging relationships are reported directly in equity, with all other gains and losses on derivatives being reported in profit or loss.

Net investment in foreign operations

	2017	2016
Functional currency	\$m	\$m
Chinese Renminbi	73.2	68.6

Market risk on equity investments

Market risk on equity investments is managed in accordance with the purpose and strategic benefits of such investments rather than purely on mark-to-market considerations. Periodic reviews and reassessments are undertaken on the performance of the investments.

37.8 Operational risk (unaudited)

Introduction

Operational risk exists in the natural course of business activity. It is not an objective to eliminate all exposure to operational risk, as this would be neither commercially viable nor possible. The group's approach to managing operational risk is to adopt fit-for-purpose operational risk practices that assist business line management in understanding their inherent risk and reducing their risk profile while maximising their operational performance and efficiency.

The operational risk management function is independent from business line management and is part of the second line of defence. It is responsible for the development and maintenance of the operational risk policy, facilitating business's adoption of the framework, oversight and reporting, as well as for challenging the risk profile.

The team proactively analyses incident root causes, trends and emerging threats, advises on the remediation of potential control weaknesses and recommends best practice solutions. Team members have expertise in the key functions they are responsible for to ensure effective challenge.

Framework and governance

BRMC, as the appropriately delegated risk oversight body on behalf of the Board, has ultimate responsibility for operational risk. BRMC ensures that the operational risk management (ORM) framework for the management and reporting of operational risk is implemented across the group, while ensuring regulatory compliance where applicable.

The operational risk committee (OpCo) serves as the main operational risk management committee within the group. The committee's primary responsibility is to monitor and control operational risk for the group and oversee adherence to the agreed risk appetite. It is responsible for ensuring a robust operational risk framework is embedded across the organisation and promoting strong risk culture within the three lines of defence model.

The roles and responsibilities for managing operational risks are stipulated in the operational risk policies. These policies indicate the responsibilities of operational risk specialists at all levels and of the risk owners. Local heads of ORM may develop their own policies and procedures that better suit their unique environments. These policies and procedures must align to the group's policies and procedures and must be approved by their respective governance committees.

The management and measurement of operational risk

The current framework follows a primarily qualitative approach, being focused on ensuring underlying risks are identified and owned and that the residual risk is maintained within an acceptable level in the opinion of the relevant management, overseen by an independent operational risk function within risk management. Independent assurance on the satisfactory management of operational risk is provided by internal audit.

ORM forms part of the day-to-day responsibilities of management at all levels. The ORM framework includes qualitative and quantitative methodologies and tools to assist management to identify, assess and monitor operational risks and to provide management with information for determining appropriate controls and mitigating measures. The framework is based around risk and control self-assessments (RCSA), key indicators (KIs) and incident reporting. Escalation criteria are in place to ensure that management action can be applied in the event that RCSAs or KIs show a level of residual risk exposure beyond that deemed acceptable and when an individual incident breaches a set materiality threshold. In addition, a loss tolerance threshold is set by senior management for aggregate losses.

Historical losses are reviewed, both to ensure that adequate management action is taken in respect of the root cause of loss and near miss incidents, and also to consider whether there is a level of loss experience that challenges the absolute level of the pillar I capital requirement. Losses are recorded in the operational incident database in accordance with the operational risk incident reporting policy.

Given the broad and diverse nature of the above definition, there are specialist operational risk sub-types which are governed under specific governance standards or equivalent documents and are enforced through independent dedicated specialist functions. These are:

Legal risk is the risk of any of the following descriptions, namely:

- That business is or may be carried on otherwise than in accordance with applicable laws and regulations;
- That contractual arrangements either are or may not be binding or enforceable as intended against counterparties or are or may be binding or enforceable against the group otherwise than as intended;
- That property rights of any description are or may be infringed; or
- That liability to others may be incurred.
- Compliance risk is the risk that the group may suffer legal or regulatory sanctions, material financial loss or other adverse
 impact on its reputation as a result of a failure to fully comply with laws, regulations, rules, standards or codes of conduct
 applicable to its financial services activities.
- Conduct risk is a sub-type of compliance risk. It is the risk that the group's intentional or unintentional business practices and behaviour will lead to the detriment of the group, its clients or the markets in which it operates.
- Financial crime risk is defined as the risk of economic loss, reputational impact and regulatory sanction arising from any
 type of financial crime against, or on behalf of the group. Financial crime includes, but is not limited to, money laundering,
 terrorist financing, bribery and corruption, sanctions breaches and fraud. Financial crime includes fraud, money
 laundering, violent crime and misconduct by staff, customers, suppliers, business partners, stakeholders and third parties.
- Tax risk is defined as any event, action or inaction in tax strategy, operations, financial reporting, or compliance that either adversely affects the group's tax or business objectives or results in an unanticipated or unacceptable level of monetary, financial statement or reputational exposure. Further detail on the group's high level risk management and governance principles in relation to taxation, its attitude towards tax planning and commitment to compliance with all applicable tax laws, reporting and disclosure requirements is provided in the Tax Strategy document, available on the group's website.
- Insurance risk including:
 - Repudiation of claim non-payment of a perceived loss under specific insurance where the loss is repudiated by insurers due to insufficient proof of loss.
 - Delay in claims settlement delay caused by the need to provide more / detailed information in support of a claim settlement, which results in the use of capital held by the group to mitigate the insurance loss.
- Information risk is defined as the risk of accidental or intentional unauthorised use, modification, disclosure or destruction of information resources, which would compromise the confidentiality, integrity or availability of information and which could potentially harm the business. This risk principally concerns electronic information and data; however, it also covers hardcopy formats (e.g. paper, whiteboards, etc.) and relies on technical, physical and human controls operating effectively.
- Information technology risk is defined as the risk associated with the use, ownership, operation, involvement, influence
 and adoption of information technology within the group. It consists of information technology related events and
 conditions that could potentially impact the business by impacting service availability, performance or function.
 Businesses are typically highly dependent on information technology to support many operational processes, including
 regulatory ones, and thus risk outcomes can have significant impact on businesses. As a result, a technology failure can
 have a crippling impact on the group's brand and reputation.
- Model risk arises from potential weaknesses in a model that is used in the measurement, pricing and management of
 risk. These weaknesses include incorrect assumptions, incomplete information, flawed implementation, limited model
 understanding, inappropriate use or inappropriate methodologies leading to incorrect conclusions by the user.
- Change risk is defined as a risk that emerges through changes, updates or alterations made to operational processes across the group due to changes in people, process or technology. Typically, technology changes could affect service reliability and availability, whereas people and process changes would impact operational process efficiency and reliability. Change, whether internal in the form of people, process and technology, or external in the form of market conditions or regulations, is a significant driver of risk. Change risk can, individually or collectively, affect the business and technology operations and service delivery, introduced by technology changes.

37.9 Reputational risk (unaudited)

Reputational risk is the risk caused by damage to an organisation's reputation, name or brand. Such damage may result from a breakdown of trust, confidence or business relationships. Safeguarding the group's reputation is of paramount importance to its continued success and is the responsibility of every member of staff. As a banking group, good reputation depends upon the way in which the group conducts its business, but it can also be affected by the way in which clients, to whom the group provides services, conduct themselves.

37.10 Capital management

The group manages its capital resources and requirements to:

- achieve a prudent balance between maintaining capital ratios to support business strategy and depositor confidence, and providing competitive returns to shareholders; and
- ensure that its actions do not compromise sound governance and appropriate business practices and it minimises any negative effect on payment capacity, liquidity or profitability.

The group is subject to regulation and supervision by the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) and forms part of the ICBC group which is supervised by the China Banking Regulatory Commission (CBRC).

The group is subject to the Basel III regulatory framework for calculating minimum capital requirements as adopted by the European Banking Authority (EBA) for reporting to the PRA. The ongoing impact of the Basel III regulations has been reviewed by the group and will be factored into capital projections within the appropriate planning horizon.

The group calculates credit and counterparty risk capital requirements using the PRA's standardised rules. Market risk capital is calculated as a combination of approved VaR models and standardised methods. Operational risk is calculated using the standardised approach.

As part of the pillar II process, the group updates its ICAAP (internal capital adequacy assessment process) document which is the firm's self-assessment of capital requirements including for those risks not captured by pillar I. The group has implemented a macroeconomic stress testing model to assess the additional capital requirements and the impact on capital resources of adverse economic conditions. This forms part of the governance process and is incorporated into the ICAAP.

Economic capital (unaudited)

In addition to managing against the regulatory capital requirements, management also utilise more risk sensitive internal economic capital models to monitor and control the risk profile of the organisation. These cover:

- capital adequacy as measured by the ratio of available financial resources to economic capital consumption which forms
 part of the risk appetite; and
- concentrations in exposures which are reviewed against limits and managed by the risk management committee.

Regulatory capital (unaudited)

In addition to compliance with the requirements prescribed by the PRA, the group is required to meet minimum capital requirements of regulators in those countries in which it operates. Banking regulations are generally based on the guidelines developed by the Basel Committee under the auspices of the Bank for International Settlements. In addition to the requirements of host country regulators, all banking operations are also expected to comply with the capital adequacy requirements on a consolidated basis. The group maintained surplus capital over the minimum requirements prescribed by the PRA throughout the year. The individual capital guidance (ICG) prescribed by the PRA for the group is 11.4% (2016: 11.4%). The ICG will be replaced by a total capital requirement (TCR) following a supervisory capital review.

The capital adequacy ratio, which reflects the capital strength of an entity compared to the minimum regulatory requirement, is calculated by dividing the capital held by that entity by its risk-weighted assets.

Capital is split into two tiers:

- Common equity tier I represents permanent forms of capital such as share capital, share premium and retained earnings less regulatory deductions; and
- Tier II includes medium to long-term subordinated debt, revaluation reserves and performing portfolio credit impairments.

Risk-weighted assets are determined by applying prescribed risk weightings to on- and off-balance sheet exposures according to the relative credit risk of the counterparty. Included in overall risk-weighted assets is a notional risk weighting for market risks, counterparty risks and large exposure risks relating to trading activities.

Capital resources

The table below sets out the qualifying capital of the regulated entity.

	2017 \$m	2016 \$m
Regulatory capital	·	<u> </u>
Common equity tier I		
Share capital	1,083.5	1,083.5
Share premium	996.0	731.0
Qualifying reserves	(797.2)	(857.5)
Less regulatory deductions	(52.8)	(28.4)
Total common equity tier I	1,229.5	928.6
Tier II		
Subordinated debt instruments	342.1	292.1
Credit impairment against performing loans	3.8	6.6
Less regulatory deductions	-	-
Total tier II	345.9	298.7
Total eligible capital	1,575.4	1,227.3

38. Encumbered assets

The group enters into transactions in the normal course of business by which it transfers recognised financial assets or commodities assets directly to third parties. These transfers may give rise to full or partial derecognition of the assets concerned. Where the group has retained substantially all of the risks and rewards associated with the transferred assets, it continues to recognise these assets.

An asset is defined as encumbered if it has been pledged as collateral against an existing liability or used to secure, collateralise or credit enhance a transaction, which impacts its transferability and free use, and, as a result, is no longer available to the group to secure funding, satisfy collateral needs or be sold to reduce funding requirements. An asset is therefore categorised as unencumbered if it has not been pledged as collateral against an existing liability or used to secure, collateralise or credit enhance a transaction.

The group is required to provide cash margin placements with counterparties and clearing houses as part of its normal trading activities. These transactions are conducted under standard SIFMA / ICMA commissioned Global Master Repurchase Agreement (GMRA) terms and conditions.

Total encumbered assets inclusive of both pledged assets and cash margin placements at 31 December 2017 were US\$1,670.9 million (2016: US\$1,725.7 million). The cash placements provided as security under the legal proceedings detailed in note 30.4 (2017: US\$ nil, 2016: US\$6.0 million) were previously included in this balance.

39. Collateral accepted as security for assets

As part of the group's financing activities, it receives securities and other financial assets that it is allowed to sell or re-pledge. Although the group is obliged to return equivalent securities, the risks and rewards associated with the securities remain with the external counterparty and the securities are not recognised on the group's balance sheet. The fair value of financial assets accepted as collateral that the group is permitted to sell or re-pledge in the absence of default is US\$4,595.0 million (2016: US\$3,321.7 million). In addition, the group received cash collateral of US\$1,087.9 million in 2017 (2016: US\$1,144.8 million). The fair value of financial assets accepted as collateral that have been sold or re-pledged is US\$1,658.2 million (2016: US\$2,015.6 million). These transactions are conducted under standard SIFMA / ICMA commissioned GMRA / ISDA / FOA master agreement terms and conditions as well as requirements determined by exchanges where the group acts as intermediary.

40. Ultimate holding company

The largest group in which the results of the company are consolidated is that headed by Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited, a company incorporated in the People's Republic of China.

Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited

No. 55 Fuxingmennei Avenue Xicheng District Beijing 100140 The People's Republic of China

For more information on ICBC, please visit www.icbc.com.cn

16. Acronyms and abbreviations

ALC0	Asset and liability committee
ALM	Asset and liability management
APB	Auditing Practices Board
BAC	Board audit committee
BIC	Business infrastructure committee
BRICS	Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa
BRMC	Board risk management committee
BS&R	Business support and recovery
CAM	Global markets core account management
Capcom	Capital and liquidity management committee
CCP	Contingent credit protection
CEEMECA	Central and Eastern Europe / Middle East / Central Asia
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CFP	Contingency funding plan
CIB	Corporate and Investment Banking division
CGC	Credit governance committee
COMEX	Commodity exchange
Company	ICBC Standard Bank Plc company
CRD	Capital requirement directive
CRO	Chief Risk Officer
CRS	Common Reporting Standard
CSA	Credit Support Annex
CSE	Consolidated structured entity
CVA	Credit valuation adjustment
DCM	Debt Capital Markets
DVA	Own credit valuation adjustments
EAD	Exposure at default
Ecap	Economic capital
ECB	European Central Bank
EL	Expected loss
EMIR	European Market Infrastructure Regulation
EP	Economic profit
ERC	Equity risk committee
EU	European Union
EWI	Early warning indicator
FATCA	Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act
FCA	Financial Conduct Authority
FIRB	Foundation internal ratings based
FOA	Futures and Options Association
GAC	Group audit committee
GROC	Group risk oversight committee
Group	ICBC Standard Bank Plc, its subsidiaries and CSEs
IAS	International Accounting Standards
ICAAP	Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process
ICBC	Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited
ICBCS	ICBC Standard Bank Plc
ICMA	International Capital Market Association

IFRIC	International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the EU
ILG	Individual liquidity guidance
IMF	International Monetary Fund
ISDA	International Swap Dealers Association
KRI	Key risk indicators
LGD	Loss given default
LCMT	Liquidity contingency management team
LME	London Metal Exchange
LRTS	Liquidity risk tolerance statement
LSC	Liquidity sub-committee
M&A	Merger and acquisition
MENA	Middle East and North Africa
MTF	Metal trading facilities
NBFI	Non-bank financial institution
OCI	Other comprehensive income
OIS	Overnight index based swap curves
OpCo	Operational risk committee
отс	Over-the-counter
PBB	Personal and Business Banking
PCC	Pre-credit committee
PCMU	Physical commodities management unit
PCS	Private Client Services
PD	Probability of default
PFE	Potential future exposure
PIM	Principal Investment Management
PIT	Point in time
Plan	Quanto stock unit plan
PRA	Prudential Regulation Authority
PRMC	Portfolio risk management committee
QARM	Quantitative analytics and risk methods
Remco	Remuneration committee of the group
Repos	Repurchase agreements
RMC	Risk management committee
SARB	South African Reserve Bank
SBG	Standard Bank Group Limited and subsidiaries
SBLH	Standard Bank London Holdings Limited
SBSA	Standard Bank of South Africa Limited
SIFMA	Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association
SPA	Sale and purchase agreement
STC	Structured transactions committee
TTC	Through the cycle
UL	Unexpected loss
VaR	Value-at-risk
VAT	Value added tax
ZAR	South African Rand

17. Contact information

CHINA

ICBC Standard Resources (China) Limited Unit 705, Tower 1 Century Link, No. 1198 Shanghai 200122 The People's Republic of China

C Gong General Manager

HONG KONG

ICBC Standard Bank Plc – Hong Kong branch Suite 3218, Level 32 Two Pacific Place 88 Queensway Hong Kong

W Chou Chief Executive

JAPAN

ICBC Standard Bank Plc – Tokyo branch 11th Floor, Ark Mori Building, Akasaka 1-12-32, Minato-ku Tokyo 107-6011 Japan

Y Ikemizu Branch Manager

SINGAPORE

ICBC Standard Bank Plc – Singapore branch One George Street No. 16-04 Singapore 049145

V Yu Chief Executive

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

ICBC Standard Bank Plc – DIFC branch
Al Fattan Currency Tower
15th Floor
Office 1501, Dubai International Financial Centre (DIFC)
PO BOX 506962
Dubai, UAE

H Chawki Senior Executive

UNITED KINGDOM

ICBC Standard Bank Plc 20 Gresham Street London EC2V 7JE England

M van der Spuy Chief Executive https://www.icbcstandardbank.com

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

ICBC Standard NY Holdings, Inc. group 28th Floor, 520 Madison Avenue New York NY 10022 USA

A Maartens Chief Executive

Notes	



ICBC Standard Bank | Financial Markets and Commodities 20 Gresham Street | London EC2V 7JE, United Kingdom